TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

**MCF8316A**
SLLSFI0 – AUGUST 2021

# MCF8316A Sensorless Field Oriented Control (FOC) Integrated FET BLDC Driver

## 1 Features

- Three-phase BLDC motor driver with integrated motor control algorithm
  - Code-free Field Oriented Control (FOC)
  - Offline motor parameters measurement with Motor Parameter Extraction Tool (MPET)
  - 5-point configurable speed profile support
  - Windmilling support through forward resynchronization and reverse drive
  - Configurable motor startup and stop options
  - Anti-voltage surge protections prevents overvoltage
  - Improved acoustic performance with automatic dead time compensation
  - Variable monitoring through DACOUT
- 4.5- to 35-V operating voltage (40-V abs max)
- High output current capability: 8-A peak
- Low MOSFET on-state resistance
  - 95-mΩ $R_{DS(ON)}$ (HS + LS) at $T_A$ = 25°C
- Low power sleep mode
  - 3-μA (maximum) at $V_{VM}$ = 24-V, $T_A$ = 25°C
- Speed loop accuracy: 3% with internal clock and 1% with external clock reference
- Customer-configurable non-volatile memory (EEPROM) to store device configuration
- Supports up to 75-kHz PWM frequency for low inductance motor support
- Does not require external current sense resistors, built-in current sensing
- Built-in 3.3-V ±5%, 20-mA LDO regulator
- Built-in 3.3-V/5-V, 170-mA buck regulator
- DRVOFF independent pin to disable output
- Spread spectrum and slew rate for EMI mitigation
- Suite of Integrated protection features
  - Supply undervoltage lockout (UVLO)
  - Motor lock detection (5 different types)
  - Charge pump undervoltage (CPUV)
  - Overcurrent protection (OCP)
  - Thermal warning and shutdown (OTW/OTSD)
  - Fault condition indication pin (nFAULT)
  - Optional fault diagnostics over I2C interface

## 2 Applications

- Brushless-DC (BLDC) Motor Modules
- Residential and living Fans
- Air Purifiers and Humidifier fans
- Washer and Dishwashers pumps
- Automotive Fan and Blowers
- Medical CPAP blowers

## 3 Description

The MCF8316A provides a single-chip code-free sensorless FOC solution for customers driving speed-controlled 12- to 24-V brushless-DC motors (BLDC) or Permanent Magnet Synchronous motor (PMSM) with 8-A peak current capability. The MCF8316A integrates three 1/2-H bridges with 40-V absolute maximum capability and a very low RDS(ON) of 95 mΩ(high-side plus low-side). Power management features of an adjustable buck regulator and LDO generate the 3.3-V or 5.0-V voltage rails for the device and can be used to power external circuits.

The algorithm configuration can be set in non-volatile EEPROM, which allows the device to operate stand-alone once it has been configured. The device receives a speed command through a PWM input, analog voltage, or I2C command. There are a large number of protection features integrated into the MCF8316A, intended to protect the device, motor, and system against fault events.

> **Note**
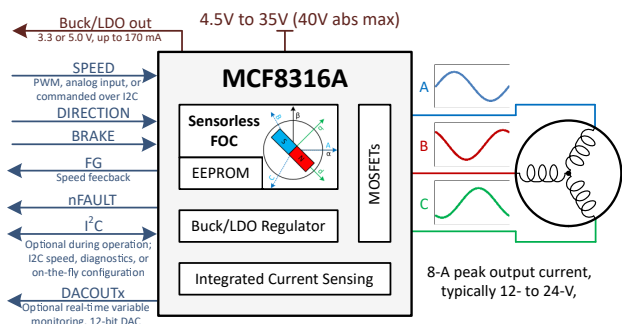> **Some of the register in EEPROM can change in final production release.**

**Device Information**[1]

| PART NUMBER | PACKAGE | BODY SIZE (NOM) |
|---|---|---|
| MCF8316A1V | VQFN (40) | 7.00 mm × 5.00 mm |

(1)  For all available packages, see the orderable addendum at the end of the data sheet.

Documentation for reference:
- Refer E2E FAQ for clarification.
- Refer MCF8316A tuning guide
- Refer to the MCT8316A EVM GUI



**Simplified Schematic**

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

---

## Table of Contents

## 4 Revision History

| DATE | REVISION | NOTES |
|---|---|---|
| August 2021 | * | Initial release. |

# 5 Pin Configuration and Functions
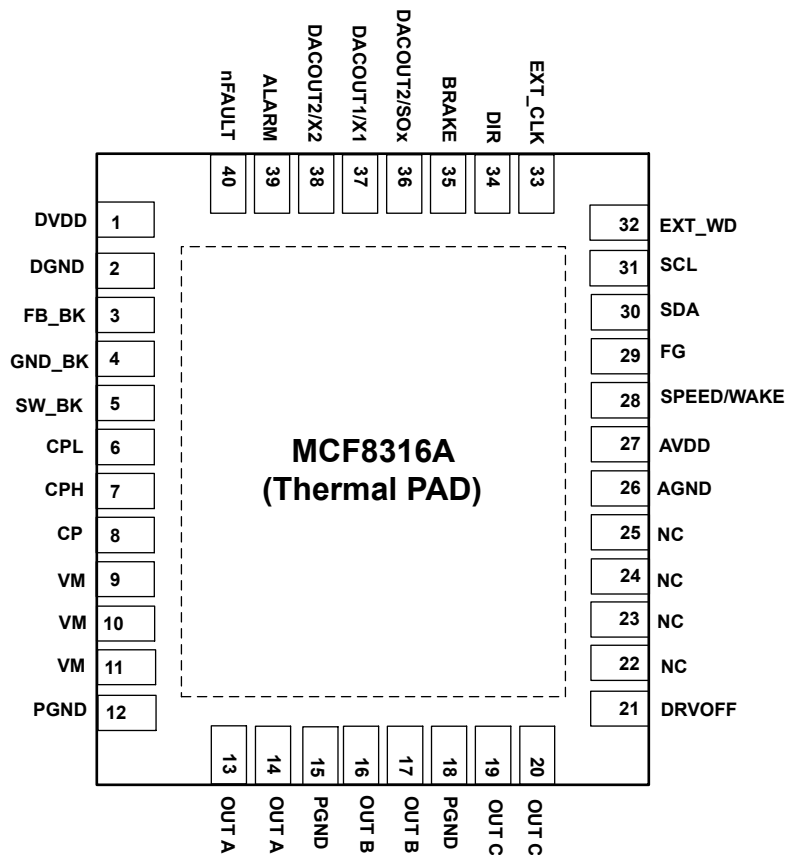


**Figure 5-1. MCF8316A 40-Pin VQFN With Exposed Thermal Pad Top View**

**Table 5-1. Pin Functions**

| PIN NAME | 40-pin Package MCF8316A | TYPE[1] | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| AGND | 26 | GND | Device analog ground. Refer Layout Guidelines for connections recommendation. |
| ALARM | 39 | O | Fault warning indicator. Pulled logic-low with fault condition; Open-drain output requires an external pull-up resistor to 1.8V to 5.0V. |
| AVDD | 27 | PWR O | 3.3-V internal regulator output. Connect a X5R or X7R, 1-µF, 6.3-V ceramic capacitor between the AVDD1 and AGND pins. This regulator can source up to 20 mA externally. |
| BRAKE | 35 | I | High → Brake the motor when High<br>Low → normal operation |
| CP | 8 | PWR O | Charge pump output. Connect a X5R or X7R, 1-µF, 16-V ceramic capacitor between the CP and VM pins. |
| CPH | 7 | PWR | Charge pump switching node. Connect a X5R or X7R, 47-nF, ceramic capacitor between the CPH and CPL pins. TI recommends a capacitor voltage rating at least twice the normal operating voltage of the device. |
| CPL | 6 | PWR | |
| DACOUT2/SOx | 36 | I | Multipurpose pin:<br>DAC output when configured as DACOUT2<br>CSA output configured as SOx |
| DACOUT1/X1 | 37 | I/O | Multipurpose pin:<br>DAC output when configured as DACOUT1<br>Crystal oscillator input, connected to one end of crystal in external crystal oscillator mode when configured as X1 |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

ADVANCE INFORMATION

ADVANCE INFORMATION

#### Table 5-1. Pin Functions (continued)

| PIN NAME | 40-pin Package MCF8316A | TYPE[1] | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| DACOUT2/X2 | 38 | I | Multipurpose pin:<br>DAC output when configured as DACOUT2<br>Crystal oscillator output, connect to one end of crystal in external crystal oscillator mode when configured as X2 |
| DGND | 2 | GND | Device digital ground. Refer Layout Guidelines for connections recommendation. |
| DIR | 34 | I | Direction of motor spinning;<br>When low, phase driving sequence is OUT A → OUT B → OUT C<br>When high, phase driving sequence is OUT A → OUT C → OUT B |
| DRVOFF | 21 | I | Coast (Hi-Z) all six MOSFETs. |
| DVDD | 1 | PWR O | 1.5-V internal regulator output. Connect a X5R or X7R, 1-µF, 6.3-V ceramic capacitor between the DVDD and DGND pins. |
| EXT_CLK | 33 | I | Clock reference input in external clock reference mode when configured as EXT_CLK |
| EXT_WD | 32 | I | External Watch Dog input |
| FB_BK | 3 | PWR I | Feedback for buck regulator. Connect to buck regulator output after the inductor/resistor. |
| GND_BK | 4 | GND | Buck regulator ground. Refer Layout Guidelines for connections recommendation. |
| FG | 29 | O | Motor Speed indicator output. Open-drain output requires an external pull-up resistor to 1.8V to 5.0V. |
| NC | 22,23,24,25 | - | No connection, open |
| nFAULT | 40 | O | Fault indicator. Pulled logic-low with fault condition; Open-drain output requires an external pull-up resistor to 1.8V to 5.0V. |
| OUTA | 13, 14 | PWR O | Half bridge output A |
| OUTB | 16, 17 | PWR O | Half bridge output B |
| OUTC | 19, 20 | PWR O | Half bridge output C |
| PGND | 12, 15, 18 | GND | Device power ground. Refer Layout Guidelines for connections recommendation. |
| SCL | 31 | I | I²C clock input |
| SDA | 30 | I/O | I²Data line |
| SPEED/WAKE | 28 | I | Device speed input, supports analog or PWM speed input, The speed pin input can be configured through ANA_PWM_SPD_SET |
| SW_BK | 5 | PWR O | Buck switch node. Connect this pin to an inductor or resistor. |
| VM | 9, 10, 11 | PWR I | Device and motor power supply. Connect to motor supply voltage; bypass to GND with two 0.1-µF capacitors (for each pin) plus one bulk capacitor. TI recommends a capacitor voltage rating at least twice the normal operating voltage of the device. |
| Thermal pad | | GND | Must be connected to ground |

(1)   I = input, O = output, GND = groung pin, PWR = power, NC = no connect

# 6 Specifications

## 6.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

over operating ambient temperature range (unless otherwise noted)[1]

|  | MIN | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|
| Power supply pin voltage (VM) | −0.3 | 40 | V |
| Power supply voltage ramp at power up (VM) |  | 4 | V/µs |
| Voltage difference between ground pins (GND_BK, PGND, AGND) | −0.3 | 0.3 | V |
| Charge pump voltage (CPH, CP) | −0.3 | $V_M + 6$ | V |
| Charge pump negative switching pin voltage (CPL) | −0.3 | $V_M + 0.3$ | V |
| Switching regulator pin voltage (FB_BK) | −0.3 | 5.75 | V |
| Switching node pin voltage (SW_BK) | −0.3 | $V_M + 0.3$ | V |
| Analog regulators pin voltage (AVDD) | −0.3 | 5.75 | V |
| Analog regulators pin voltage (DVDD) | −0.3 | 1.7 | V |
| Logic pin input voltage (DRVOFF, DIR, SPEED, nBRAKE etc) | −0.3 | 6 | V |
| Logic pin output voltage (nFAULT, FG) | −0.3 | 6 | V |
| Output pin voltage (OUTA, OUTB, OUTC) | −1 | $V_M + 1$ | V |
| Ambient temperature, $T_A$ | −40 | 125 | °C |
| Junction temperature, $T_J$ | −40 | 150 | °C |
| Storage tempertaure, $T_{stg}$ | −65 | 150 | °C |

(1)    Operation outside the Absolute Maximum Ratings may cause permanent device damage. Absolute Maximum Ratings do not imply functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those listed under Recommended Operating Conditions. If used outside the Recommended Operating Conditions but within the Absolute Maximum Ratings, the device may not be fully functional, and this may affect device reliability, functionality, performance, and shorten the device lifetime

## 6.2 ESD Ratings

| | | | VALUE | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{(ESD)}$ | Electrostatic discharge | Human body model (HBM), per ANSI/ESDA/JEDEC JS-001[1] | ±1000 | V |
| | | Charged device model (CDM), per ANSI/ESDA/JEDEC JS-002[2] | ±250 | |

(1)    JEDEC document JEP155 states that 500-V HBM allows safe manufacturing with a standard ESD control process.
(2)    JEDEC document JEP157 states that 250-V CDM allows safe manufacturing with a standard ESD control process.

## 6.3 Recommended Operating Conditions

over operating ambient temperature range (unless otherwise noted)

| | | | MIN | NOM | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{VM}$ | Power supply voltage | $V_{VM}$ | 4.5 | 24 | 35 | V |
| $I_{OUT}$ [1] | Peak output winding current | OUTA, OUTB, OUTC | | | 8 | A |
| $V_{IN}$ | Logic input voltage | DRVOFF, SPEED, SDA | −0.1 | | 5.5 | V |
| $V_{OD}$ | Open drain pullup voltage | nFAULT, FG | −0.1 | | 5.5 | V |
| $I_{OD}$ | Open drain output current capability | nFAULT, FG | | | 5 | mA |
| $T_A$ | Operating ambient temperature | | −40 | | 125 | °C |
| $T_J$ | Operating Junction temperature | | −40 | | 150 | °C |

(1)    Power dissipation and thermal limits must be observed

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

ADVANCE INFORMATION

## 6.4 Thermal Information

| THERMAL METRIC | | MCF8316A | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | VQFN (RGF) | |
| | | 40 Pins | |
| $R_{\theta JA}$ | Junction-to-ambient thermal resistance | 25.7 | °C/W |
| $R_{\theta JC(top)}$ | Junction-to-case (top) thermal resistance | 15.2 | °C/W |
| $R_{\theta JB}$ | Junction-to-board thermal resistance | 7.3 | °C/W |
| $\Psi_{JT}$ | Junction-to-top characterization parameter | 0.2 | °C/W |
| $\Psi_{JB}$ | Junction-to-board characterization parameter | 7.2 | °C/W |
| $R_{\theta JC(bot)}$ | Junction-to-case (bottom) thermal resistance | 2.0 | °C/W |

## 6.5 Electrical Characteristics

$T_J$ = –40°C to +150°C, $V_{VM}$ = 4.5 to 35 V (unless otherwise noted). Typical limits apply for $T_A$ = 25°C, $V_{VM}$ = 24 V

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **POWER SUPPLIES** | | | | | | |
| $I_{VMQ}$ | VM sleep mode current | $V_{VM}$ > 6 V, $V_{SPEED}$ = 0, $T_A$ = 25 °C | | 2.5 | 3 | µA |
| | | $V_{SPEED}$ = 0, $T_A$ = 125 °C | | 4 | 10 | µA |
| $I_{VMS}$ | VM standby mode current | $V_{VM}$ > 6 V, $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{EN\_SB}$, DRVOFF = High, $T_A$ = 25 °C, $L_{BK}$ = 47 uH, $C_{BK}$ = 22 µF | | 10 | | mA |
| | | $V_{VM}$ > 6 V, $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{EN\_SB}$, DRVOFF = High, $T_A$ = 25 °C, $R_{BK}$ = 22 Ω, $C_{BK}$ = 22 µF, | | 27 | | mA |
| | | $V_{VM}$ > 6 V, $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{EN\_SB}$, DRVOFF = High, $L_{BK}$ = 47 uH, $C_{BK}$ = 22 µF | | 11 | | mA |
| | | $V_{VM}$ > 6 V, $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{EN\_SB}$, DRVOFF = High, $R_{BK}$ = 22 Ω, $C_{BK}$ = 22 µF, | | 27 | | mA |
| $I_{VM}$ | VM operating mode current | $V_{VM}$ > 6 V, $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{EX\_SL}$, PWM_FREQ_OUT = 0011b (25 kHz), $T_J$ = 25 °C, $L_{BK}$ = 47 uH, $C_{BK}$ = 22 µF, No Motor Connected | | 14 | | mA |
| | | $V_{VM}$ > 6 V, $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{EX\_SL}$, PWM_FREQ_OUT = 0011b (25 kHz), $T_J$ = 25 °C, $R_{BK}$ = 22 Ω, $C_{BK}$ = 22 µF, No Motor Connected | | 30 | | mA |
| | | $V_{VM}$ > 6 V, $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{EX\_SL}$, PWM_FREQ_OUT = 0011b (25 kHz), $L_{BK}$ = 47 uH, $C_{BK}$ = 22 µF, No Motor Connected | | 15 | | mA |
| | | $V_{VM}$ > 6 V, $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{EX\_SL}$, PWM_FREQ_OUT = 0011b (25 kHz), $R_{BK}$ = 22 Ω, $C_{BK}$ = 22 µF, No Motor Connected | | 32 | | mA |
| $V_{AVDD}$ | Analog regulator voltage | 0 mA ≤ $I_{AVDD}$ ≤ 30 mA | 3.135 | 3.3 | 3.465 | V |
| $I_{AVDD}$ | External analog regulator load | | | | 20 | mA |
| $V_{DVDD}$ | Digital regulator voltage | | 1.4 | 1.55 | 1.65 | V |
| $V_{VCP}$ | Charge pump regulator voltage | VCP with respect to VM | | 4.7 | | V |
| $f_{CP}$ | Charge pump switching frequency | | | 400 | | kHz |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

T$_J$ = –40°C to +150°C, V$_{VM}$ = 4.5 to 35 V (unless otherwise noted). Typical limits apply for T$_A$ = 25°C, V$_{VM}$ = 24 V

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BUCK REGULATOR** | | | | | | |
| V$_{BK}$ | Buck regulator average voltage (L$_{BK}$ = 47 µH, C$_{BK}$ = 22 µF) | V$_{VM}$ > 6 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 200 mA, BUCK_SEL = 00b | 3.1 | 3.3 | 3.5 | V |
| | | V$_{VM}$ > 6 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 200 mA, BUCK_SEL = 01b | 4.6 | 5.0 | 5.4 | V |
| | | V$_{VM}$ > 6 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 200 mA, BUCK_SEL = 10b | 3.7 | 4.0 | 4.3 | V |
| | | V$_{VM}$ > 6.7 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 200 mA, BUCK_SEL = 11b | 5.2 | 5.7 | 6.2 | V |
| | | V$_{VM}$ < 6.0 V (BUCK_SEL = 00b, 01b, 10b) or V$_{VM}$ < 6.0 V (BUCK_SEL = 11b), 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 200 mA | | V$_{VM}$– I$_{BK}$*(R$_{LBK}$ +2) [1] | | V |
| V$_{BK}$ | Buck regulator average voltage (L$_{BK}$ = 22 µH, C$_{BK}$ = 22 µF) | V$_{VM}$ > 6 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 50 mA, BUCK_SEL = 00b | 3.1 | 3.3 | 3.5 | V |
| | | V$_{VM}$ > 6 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 50 mA, BUCK_SEL = 01b | 4.6 | 5.0 | 5.4 | V |
| | | V$_{VM}$ > 6 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 50 mA, BUCK_SEL = 10b | 3.7 | 4.0 | 4.3 | V |
| | | V$_{VM}$ > 6.7 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 50 mA, BUCK_SEL = 11b | 5.2 | 5.7 | 6.2 | V |
| | | V$_{VM}$ < 6.0 V (BUCK_SEL = 00b, 01b, 10b) or V$_{VM}$ < 6.7 V (BUCK_SEL = 11b), 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 50 mA | | V$_{VM}$– I$_{BK}$*(R$_{LBK}$ +2) [1] | | V |
| V$_{BK}$ | Buck regulator average voltage (R$_{BK}$ = 22 Ω, C$_{BK}$ = 22 µF) | V$_{VM}$ > 6 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 40 mA, BUCK_SEL = 00b | 3.1 | 3.3 | 3.5 | V |
| | | V$_{VM}$ > 6 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 40 mA, BUCK_SEL = 01b | 4.6 | 5.0 | 5.4 | V |
| | | V$_{VM}$ > 6 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 40 mA, BUCK_SEL = 10b | 3.7 | 4.0 | 4.3 | V |
| | | V$_{VM}$ > 6.7 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 40 mA, BUCK_SEL = 11b | 5.2 | 5.7 | 6.2 | V |
| | | V$_{VM}$ < 6.0 V (BUCK_SEL = 00b, 01b, 10b) or V$_{VM}$ < 6.7 V (BUCK_SEL = 11b), 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 40 mA | | V$_{VM}$– I$_{BK}$*(R$_{BK}$ +2) | | V |
| V$_{BK\_RIP}$ | Buck regulator ripple voltage | V$_{VM}$ > 6 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 200 mA, L$_{BK}$ = 47 uH, C$_{BK}$ = 22 µF | –100 | | 100 | mV |
| | | V$_{VM}$ > 6 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 50 mA, Buck regulator with inductor, L$_{BK}$ = 22 uH, C$_{BK}$ = 22 µF | –100 | | 100 | mV |
| | | V$_{VM}$ > 6 V, 0 mA ≤ I$_{BK}$ ≤ 50 mA, Buck regulator with resistor; R$_{BK}$ = 22 Ω, C$_{BK}$ = 22 µF | –100 | | 100 | mV |
| I$_{BK}$ | External buck regulator load | L$_{BK}$ = 47 uH, C$_{BK}$ = 22 µF, BUCK_PS_DIS = 1b | | | 170 | mA |
| | | L$_{BK}$ = 47 uH, C$_{BK}$ = 22 µF, BUCK_PS_DIS = 0b | | | 170 – I$_{AVDD}$ | mA |
| | | L$_{BK}$ = 22 uH, C$_{BK}$ = 22 µF, BUCK_PS_DIS = 1b | | | 20 | mA |
| | | L$_{BK}$ = 22 uH, C$_{BK}$ = 22 µF, BUCK_PS_DIS = 0b | | | 20 – I$_{AVDD}$ | mA |
| | | R$_{BK}$ = 22 Ω, C$_{BK}$ = 22 µF, BUCK_PS_DIS = 1b | | | 10 | mA |
| | | R$_{BK}$ = 22 Ω, C$_{BK}$ = 22 µF, BUCK_PS_DIS = 0b | | | 10 – I$_{AVDD}$ | mA |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

*Submit Document Feedback*        7

$T_J$ = –40°C to +150°C, $V_{VM}$ = 4.5 to 35 V (unless otherwise noted). Typical limits apply for $T_A$ = 25°C, $V_{VM}$ = 24 V

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{SW\_BK}$ | Buck regulator switching frequency | Regulation Mode | | | 535 | kHz |
| | | Linear Mode | | | 535 | kHz |
| $V_{BK\_UV}$ | Buck regulator undervoltage lockout | $V_{BK}$ rising, BUCK_SEL = 00b | 2.7 | 2.8 | 2.9 | V |
| | | $V_{BK}$ falling, BUCK_SEL = 00b | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.7 | V |
| | | $V_{BK}$ rising, BUCK_SEL = 01b | 4.3 | 4.4 | 4.5 | V |
| | | $V_{BK}$ falling, BUCK_SEL = 01b | 4.1 | 4.2 | 4.3 | V |
| | | $V_{BK}$ rising, BUCK_SEL = 10b | 2.7 | 2.8 | 2.9 | V |
| | | $V_{BK}$ falling, BUCK_SEL = 10b | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.7 | V |
| | | $V_{BK}$ rising, BUCK_SEL = 11b | 4.3 | 4.4 | 4.5 | V |
| | | $V_{BK}$ falling, BUCK_SEL = 11b | 4.1 | 4.2 | 4.3 | V |
| $V_{BK\_UV\_HYS}$ | Buck regulator undervoltage lockout hysteresis | Rising to falling threshold | | 200 | | mV |
| $I_{BK\_CL}$ | Buck regulator Current limit threshold | BUCK_CL = 0b | | 600 | 900 | mA |
| | | BUCK_CL = 1b | | 150 | | mA |
| $I_{BK\_OCP}$ | Buck regulator Overcurrent protection trip point | | 2 | 3 | 4 | A |
| $t_{BK\_RETRY}$ | Overcurrent protection retry time | | | 1 | | ms |
| **DRIVER OUTPUTS** | | | | | | |
| $R_{DS(ON)}$ | Total MOSFET on resistance (High-side + Low-side) | $V_{VM}$ > 6 V, $I_{OUT}$ = 1 A, $T_A$ = 25°C | | 95 | 125 | mΩ |
| | | $V_{VM}$ < 6 V, $I_{OUT}$ = 1 A, $T_A$ = 25°C | | 105 | 130 | mΩ |
| | | $V_{VM}$ > 6 V, $I_{OUT}$ = 1 A, $T_J$ = 150 °C | | 140 | 185 | mΩ |
| | | $V_{VM}$ < 6 V, $I_{OUT}$ = 1 A, $T_J$ = 150 °C | | 145 | 190 | mΩ |
| SR | Phase pin slew rate switching low to high (Rising from 20 % to 80 %) | $V_{VM}$ = 24 V, SLEW = 00b | | 25 | | V/us |
| | | $V_{VM}$ = 24 V, SLEW = 01b | | 50 | | V/us |
| | | $V_{VM}$ = 24 V, SLEW = 10b | | 125 | | V/us |
| | | $V_{VM}$ = 24 V, SLEW = 11b | | 200 | | V/us |
| SR | Phase pin slew rate switching high to low (Falling from 80 % to 20 % | $V_{VM}$ = 24 V, SLEW = 00b | | 25 | | V/us |
| | | $V_{VM}$ = 24 V, SLEW = 01b | | 50 | | V/us |
| | | $V_{VM}$ = 24 V, SLEW = 10b | | 125 | | V/us |
| | | $V_{VM}$ = 24 V, SLEW = 11b | | 200 | | V/us |
| $t_{DEAD}$ | Output dead time (high to low / low to high) | $V_{VM}$ = 24 V, SR = 00b, HS driver ON to LS driver OFF | | 2500 | 3400 | ns |
| | | $V_{VM}$ = 24 V, SR = 01b, HS driver ON to LS driver OFF | | 1200 | 1550 | ns |
| | | $V_{VM}$ = 24 V, SR = 10b, HS driver ON to LS driver OFF | | 750 | 1000 | ns |
| | | $V_{VM}$ = 24 V, SR = 11b, HS driver ON to LS driver OFF | | 500 | 750 | ns |
| **SPEED INPUT - PWM MODE** | | | | | | |
| $V_{DIG\_IH}$ | PWM input high voltage | | 0.65*AVDD | | | V |
| $V_{DIG\_IL}$ | PWM input low voltage | | | | 0.25*AVDD | V |
| $f_{PWM}$ | PWM input frequency | | 0.01 | | 100 | kHz |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

$T_J$ = –40°C to +150°C, $V_{VM}$ = 4.5 to 35 V (unless otherwise noted). Typical limits apply for $T_A$ = 25°C, $V_{VM}$ = 24 V

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $Res_{PWM}$ | PWM input resolution | $f_{PWM}$ = 0.01 to 8 kHz | | 12 | | bits |
| | | $f_{PWM}$ = 8 to 16 kHz | | 11 | | bits |
| | | $f_{PWM}$ = 16 to 32 kHz | | 10 | | bits |
| | | $f_{PWM}$ = 32 to 64 kHz | | 9 | | bits |
| | | $f_{PWM}$ = 64 to 100 kHz | | 8 | | bits |
| **SPEED INPUT - ANALOG MODE** | | | | | | |
| $V_{ANA\_FS}$ | Analog full-speed voltage | | 2.9 | 3 | 3.1 | V |
| $R_{in(SPEED)}$ | Speed pin input impedance | Sleep Mode | 30 | | | MΩ |
| $R_{in(SPEED)}$ | Speed pin input impedance | Active Mode | 20 | | | MΩ |
| $V_{ANA\_RES}$ | Analog voltage resolution | | | 732 | | µV |
| **SLEEP MODE** | | | | | | |
| $V_{EN\_SL}$ | Analog voltage to enter sleep mode | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 0b (analog mode) | | | 100 | mV |
| $V_{EX\_SL}$ | Analog voltage to exit sleep mode | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET= 0b (analog mode) | 2.2 | | | V |
| $t_{EX\_SL\_ANA}$ | Time needed to detect wake up signal on SPEED pin | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 0b (analog mode) $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{EX\_SL}$ | 0.5 | 1 | 1.5 | µs |
| $t_{EX\_SL\_PWM}$ | | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 1b (PWM mode) $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{DIG\_IH}$ | 0.5 | 1 | 1.5 | µs |
| $t_{EX\_SL\_DR\_ANA}$ | Time taken to drive motor after exiting from sleep mode | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 0b (analog mode) $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{EN\_SL}$, ISD_EN = 0 (ISD disabled) | | 30 | | ms |
| $t_{EX\_SL\_DR\_PWM}$ | | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 1b (PWM mode) $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{DIG\_IH}$, ISD_EN = 0 (ISD disabled) | | 30 | | ms |
| $t_{EN\_SL\_ANA}$ | Time needed to enter sleep mode | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 0b (analog mode) $V_{SPEED}$ < $V_{EN\_SL}$ | | 20 | | ms |
| $t_{EN\_SL\_PWM}$ | | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 1b (PWM mode) $V_{SPEED}$ < $V_{DIG\_IL}$ | | 20 | | ms |
| **STANDBY MODE** | | | | | | |
| $V_{EN\_SB}$ | Analog voltage to enter standby mode | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 0b (analog mode) | | | 100 | mV |
| $V_{EX\_SB}$ | Analog voltage to exit standby mode | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 0b (analog mode) | 170 | | | mV |
| $t_{EX\_SB\_ANA}$ | Time needed to detect speed command on SPEED pin | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 0b (analog mode) $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{EX\_SB}$ | 0.5 | 1 | 1.5 | ms |
| $t_{EX\_SB\_PWM}$ | | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 1b (PWM mode) $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{DIG\_IH}$ | 0.5 | 1 | 1.5 | µs |
| $t_{EX\_SB\_DR\_ANA}$ | Time taken to drive motor after exiting standby mode | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 0b (analog mode) $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{EN\_SL}$, ISD_EN = 0b (ISD disabled) | | 30 | | ms |
| $t_{EX\_SB\_DR\_PWM}$ | | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 1b (PWM mode) $V_{SPEED}$ > $V_{DIG\_IH}$, ISD_EN = 0b (ISD disabled) | | 30 | | ms |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

*Submit Document Feedback*        9

$T_J$ = –40°C to +150°C, $V_{VM}$ = 4.5 to 35 V (unless otherwise noted). Typical limits apply for $T_A$ = 25°C, $V_{VM}$ = 24 V

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{EN\_SB\_ANA}$ | Time needed to enter standby mode | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 0b (analog mode) $V_{SPEED}$ < $V_{EN\_SB}$ | | 20 | | ms |
| $t_{EN\_SB\_PWM}$ | | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET = 1b (PMW mode) $V_{SPEED}$ < $V_{DIG\_IL}$ | | 20 | | ms |
| **LOW SPEED LOGIC-LEVEL INPUTS (SCL, SDA, SPEED, DIR, etc)** | | | | | | |
| $V_{IL}$ | Input logic low voltage | AVDD = 3 to 5.5 V | | | 0.25*AVDD | V |
| $V_{IH}$ | Input logic high voltage | AVDD = 3 to 5.5 V | 0.65*AVDD | | | V |
| $V_{HYS}$ | Input hysteresis | | 110 | 500 | 800 | mV |
| $I_{IL}$ | Input logic low current | AVDD = 3 to 5.5 V | 0 | | 0.1 | µA |
| $I_{IH}$ | Input logic high current | AVDD 3 to 5.5 V | -0.2 | | 0 | µA |
| **OPEN-DRAIN OUTPUTS (nFAULT, FG, etc)** | | | | | | |
| $V_{OL}$ | Output logic low voltage | $I_{OD}$ = -5 mA | | | 0.4 | V |
| $I_{OZ}$ | Output logic high current | $V_{OD}$ = 5 V | 0 | | 0.5 | µA |
| **I²C Serial Interface** | | | | | | |
| $V_{I2C\_L}$ | LOW-level input voltage | | -0.5 | | 0.3*AVDD | V |
| $V_{I2C\_H}$ | HIGH-level input voltage | | 0.7*AVDD | | 5.5 | V |
| $V_{I2C\_HYS}$ | Hysterisis | | 0.05*AVDD | | | V |
| $V_{I2C\_OL}$ | LOW-level output voltage | open-drain at 2mA sink current | 0 | | 0.4 | V |
| $I_{I2C\_OL}$ | LOW-level output current | $V_{I2C\_OL}$ = 0.6V | | | 6 | mA |
| $I_{I2C\_IL}$ | Input current on SDA and SCL | | -10 | | 10 | µA |
| $C_i$ | Capacitance for SDA and SCL | | | | 10 | pF |
| $t_{of}$ | Output fall time from $V_{I2C\_H}$(min) to $V_{I2C\_L}$(max) | Standard Mode | | | 250 | ns |
| | | Fast Mode | | | 250 | ns |
| $t_{SP}$ | Pulse width of spikes that must be suppressed by the input filter | Fast Mode | 0 | | 50 | ns |
| **EEPROM** | | | | | | |
| $EE_{Prog}$ | Programing voltage | | 1.35 | 1.5 | 1.65 | V |
| $EE_{RET}$ | Retention | $T_A$ = 25 ℃ | | 100 | | Years |
| | | $T_J$ = -40 to 150 ℃ | 10 | | | Years |
| $EE_{END}$ | Endurance | $T_J$ = -40 to 150 ℃ | 1000 | | | Cycles |
| | | $T_J$ = -40 to 85 ℃ | 20000 | | | Cycles |
| **OSCILLATOR** | | | | | | |
| $f_{oscXT}$ | External crystal oscillator | | | 32.768 | | kHz |
| $f_{oscXT\_TOL}$ | Crystal oscillator frequency tolerance | $T_A$ = 25 C | -20 | | +20 | ppm |
| $f_{oscXT\_CL}$ | Crystal oscillator load capacitance | | | | 12 | pF |
| $f_{oscXT\_CS}$ | Crystal oscillator shunt capacitance | | | | 2.5 | pF |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

$T_J$ = –40°C to +150°C, $V_{VM}$ = 4.5 to 35 V (unless otherwise noted). Typical limits apply for $T_A$ = 25°C, $V_{VM}$ = 24 V

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{OSCREF}$ | External clock reference | EXT_CLK_CONFIG = 000b | | 8 | | kHz |
| | | EXT_CLK_CONFIG = 001b | | 16 | | kHz |
| | | EXT_CLK_CONFIG = 010b | | 32 | | kHz |
| | | EXT_CLK_CONFIG = 011b | | 64 | | kHz |
| | | EXT_CLK_CONFIG = 100b | | 128 | | kHz |
| | | EXT_CLK_CONFIG = 101b | | 256 | | kHz |
| | | EXT_CLK_CONFIG = 110b | | 512 | | kHz |
| | | EXT_CLK_CONFIG = 111b | | 1024 | | kHz |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

T$_J$ = –40°C to +150°C, V$_{VM}$ = 4.5 to 35 V (unless otherwise noted). Typical limits apply for T$_A$ = 25°C, V$_{VM}$ = 24 V

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **PROTECTION CIRCUITS** | | | | | | |
| V$_{UVLO}$ | Supply undervoltage lockout (UVLO) | VM rising | 4.3 | 4.4 | 4.5 | V |
| | | VM falling | 4.1 | 4.2 | 4.3 | V |
| V$_{UVLO\_HYS}$ | Supply undervoltage lockout hysteresis | Rising to falling threshold | 140 | 200 | 350 | mV |
| t$_{UVLO}$ | Supply undervoltage deglitch time | | 3 | 5 | 7 | µs |
| V$_{OVP}$ | Supply overvoltage protection (OVP) | Supply rising, OVP_EN = 1, OVP_SEL = 0 | 32.5 | 34 | 35 | V |
| | | Supply falling, OVP_EN = 1, OVP_SEL = 0 | 31.8 | 33 | 34.3 | V |
| | | Supply rising, OVP_EN = 1, OVP_SEL = 1 | 20 | 22 | 23 | V |
| | | Supply falling, OVP_EN = 1, OVP_SEL = 1 | 19 | 21 | 22 | V |
| V$_{OVP\_HYS}$ | Supply overvoltage protection (OVP) | Rising to falling threshold, OVP_SEL = 1 | 0.9 | 1 | 1.1 | V |
| | | Rising to falling threshold, OVP_SEL = 0 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.9 | V |
| t$_{OVP}$ | Supply overvoltage deglitch time | | | 5 | | µs |
| V$_{CPUV}$ | Charge pump undervoltage lockout (above VM) | Supply rising | | 2.5 | | V |
| | | Supply falling | | 2.4 | | V |
| V$_{CPUV\_HYS}$ | Charge pump UVLO hysteresis | Rising to falling threshold | | 100 | | mV |
| V$_{AVDD\_UV}$ | Analog regulator undervoltage lockout | Supply rising | 2.7 | 2.85 | 3 | V |
| | | Supply falling | 2.5 | 2.65 | 2.8 | V |
| V$_{AVDD\_UV\_HYS}$ | Analog regulator undervoltage lockout hysteresis | Rising to falling threshold | | 200 | | mV |
| V$_{DVDD\_UVLO}$ | Digital regulator undervoltage lockout (DVDD-UVLO) | Supply rising | 1.2 | 1.25 | 1.32 | V |
| | | Supply falling | 1.05 | 1.15 | 1.25 | V |
| V$_{DVDD\_UVLO\_HYS}$ | Digital regulator UVLO hysteresis | Rising to falling threshold | 90 | 100 | 130 | mV |
| I$_{OCP}$ | Overcurrent protection trip point | OCP_LVL = 0b | 10 | 16 | 20 | A |
| | | OCP_LVL = 1b | 15 | 24 | 28 | A |
| I$_{OCP}$ | Overcurrent protection trip point (HW Device) | OCP pin tied to AGND | 10 | 16 | 21.5 | A |
| I$_{OCP}$ | | OCP pin tied to AVDD | 15 | 24 | 31 | A |
| t$_{OCP}$ | Overcurrent protection deglitch time | OCP_DEG = 00b | | 0.2 | | µs |
| | | OCP_DEG = 01b | | 0.6 | | µs |
| | | OCP_DEG = 10b | | 1.1 | | µs |
| | | OCP_DEG = 11b | | 1.6 | | µs |
| t$_{RETRY}$ | Overcurrent protection retry time | OCP_RETRY = 0 | | 5 | | ms |
| | | OCP_RETRY = 1 | | 500 | | ms |
| T$_{OTW}$ | Thermal warning temperature | Die temperature (T$_J$) | 135 | 145 | 160 | °C |
| T$_{OTW\_HYS}$ | Thermal warning hysteresis | Die temperature (T$_J$) | | 25 | | °C |
| T$_{TSD}$ | Thermal shutdown temperature | Die temperature (T$_J$) | 150 | 160 | 175 | °C |
| T$_{TSD\_HYS}$ | Thermal shutdown hysteresis | Die temperature (T$_J$) | | 25 | | °C |
| TOTW | Thermal Warning Temperature Controller | | 115 | 145 | 160 | °C |
| TOTW_HYS | Thermal Warning Hysteresis Controller | | | 25 | | °C |

(1) R$_{LBK}$ is resistance of inductor L$_{BK}$

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

## 6.6 Characteristics of the SDA and SCL bus for Standard and Fast mode

over operating free-air temperature range (unless otherwise noted)

| PARAMETER | | TEST CONDITIONS | MIN | NOM | MAX | UNIT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Fast-mode** | | | | | | |
| $f_{SCL}$ | SCL clock frequency | | 0 | | 400 | KHz |
| $t_{HD\_STA}$ | Hold time (repeated) START condition | After this period, the first clock pulse is generated | 0.6 | | | µs |
| $t_{LOW}$ | LOW period of the SCL clock | | 1.3 | | | µs |
| $t_{HIGH}$ | HIGH period of the SCL clock | | 0.6 | | | µs |
| $t_{SU\_STA}$ | Set-up time for a repeated START condition | | 0.6 | | | µs |
| $t_{HD\_DAT}$ | Data hold time [1] | | 0 [2] | | [3] | µs |
| $t_{SU\_DAT}$ | Data set-up time | | 100 [4] | | | ns |
| $t_r$ | Rise time for both SDA and SCL signals | | 20 | | 300 | ns |
| $t_f$ | Fall time of both SDA and SCL signals [2] [5] [6] [7] | | 20 x ($V_{AVDD}$/ 5.5V) | | 300 | ns |
| $t_{SU\_STO}$ | Set-up time for STOP condition | | 0.6 | | | µs |
| $t_{BUF}$ | Bus free time between STOP and START condition | | 1.3 | | | µs |
| $C_b$ | Capacitive load for each bus line [8] | | | | 400 | pF |
| $t_{VD\_DAT}$ | Data valid time [9] | | | | 0.9 [3] | µs |
| $t_{VD\_ACK}$ | Data valid acknowledge time [10] | | | | 0.9 [3] | µs |
| $V_{nL}$ | Noise margin at the LOW level | For each connected device (including hysteresis) | 0.1*AVDD | | | V |
| $V_{nh}$ | Noise margin at the HIGHlevel | For each connected device (including hysteresis) | 0.2*AVDD | | | V |

(1)  $t_{HD\_DAT}$ is the data hold time that is measured from the falling edge of SCL, applies to data in transmission and the acknowledge.
(2)  A device must internally provice a hold time of at least 300 ns for the SDA signal (with respect to the $V_{IH(min)}$ of the SCL signal) to bridge the undefined region of the falling edge of SCL.
(3)  The maximum $t_{HD\_DAT}$ could be 3.45 us and .9 us for Standard-mode and Fast-mode, but must be less than the maximum of $t_{VD\_DAT}$ or $t_{VD\_ACK}$ by a transistion time. This maximum must only be met if the device does not stretch the LOW period ($t_{LOW}$) of the SCL signal. If the clock stretched the SCL, the data must be valid by the set-up time before it releases the clock.
(4)  A Fast-mode I2C-bus device can be used in a Standard-mode I2C-bus system, but the requirement $t_{SU\_DAT}$ 250 ns must then be met. This will automatically be the case if the device does not stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal. If such a device does stretch the LOW period if the SCL signal, it must output the next data bit to the SDA line $t_{r(max)}$ + $t_{SU\_DAT}$ = 1000 + 250 = 1250 ns (according to the Standard-mode I2C-bus specification). Also the acknowledge timing must meet this set-up time.
(5)  If mixed with Hs-mode devices, faster fall times according to Table 10 are allowed.
(6)  The maximum $t_f$ for the SDA and SCL bus lines is specified at 300 ns. The maximum fall time for the SDA output stage $t_f$ is specified at 250 ns. This allows series protection resistors to be connected in between the SDA and the SCL pins and the SDA/SCL bus lines without exceeding the maximum specified $t_f$.
(7)  In Fast-mode Plus, fall time is specified the same for both output stage and bus timing. If series resistors are used, designers should allow for this when considering bus timing.
(8)  The maximum bus capacitance allowable may vary from the value depending on the actual operating voltage and frequency of the application.
(9)  $t_{VD\_DAT}$ = time for data signal from SCL LOW to SDA output (HIGH or LOW, depending on which one is worse).
(10)  $t_{VD\_ACK}$ = time for Acknowledgement signal from SCL LOW to SDA output (HIGH or LOW, dependging on which one is worse).

# 7 Detailed Description

## 7.1 Overview

The MCF8316A provides a single-chip code-free sensorless FOC solution for customers driving speed-controlled 12- to 24-V brushless-DC motors with 8-A peak current capability.

The MCF8316A integrates three 1/2-H bridges with 40-V absolute maximum capability and a very low RDS(ON) of 95mOhms (high-side plus low-side) to enable high power drive capability. Current is sensed using an integrated current sensing feature which eliminates the need for external sense resistors. Power management features of an adjustable buck regulator and LDO generate the necessary voltage rails for the device and can be used to power external circuits.

MCF8316A implements Sensorless FOC, and so an external microcontroller is not required to spin the brushless-DC motor. The algorithm is implemented in a fixed-function state machine, so no coding is needed. The algorithm is highly configurable through register settings ranging from motor start-up behavior to closed loop operation. Register settings can be set in non-volatile EEPROM, which allows the device to operate stand-alone once it has been configured. MCF8316A allows for a high level monitoring; any variable in the algorithm can be displayed and observed as an analog output via two DACs. This feature provides an effective method to tune speed loops as well as motor acceleration. The device receives a speed command through a PWM input, analog voltage, or I2C command.

These features include power-supply undervoltage lockout (UVLO), charge-pump undervoltage lockout (CPUV), overcurrent protection (OCP), AVDD undervoltage lockout (AVDD_UV ), buck regulator ULVO, motor lock detection and overtemperature shutdown (OTW and OTSD). Fault events are indicated by the nFAULT pin with detailed information available in the registers.

The MCF8316A device is available in 0.5-mm pin pitch, VQFN surface-mount packages. The VQFN package size is 7 mm × 5 mm and 1 mm height.

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

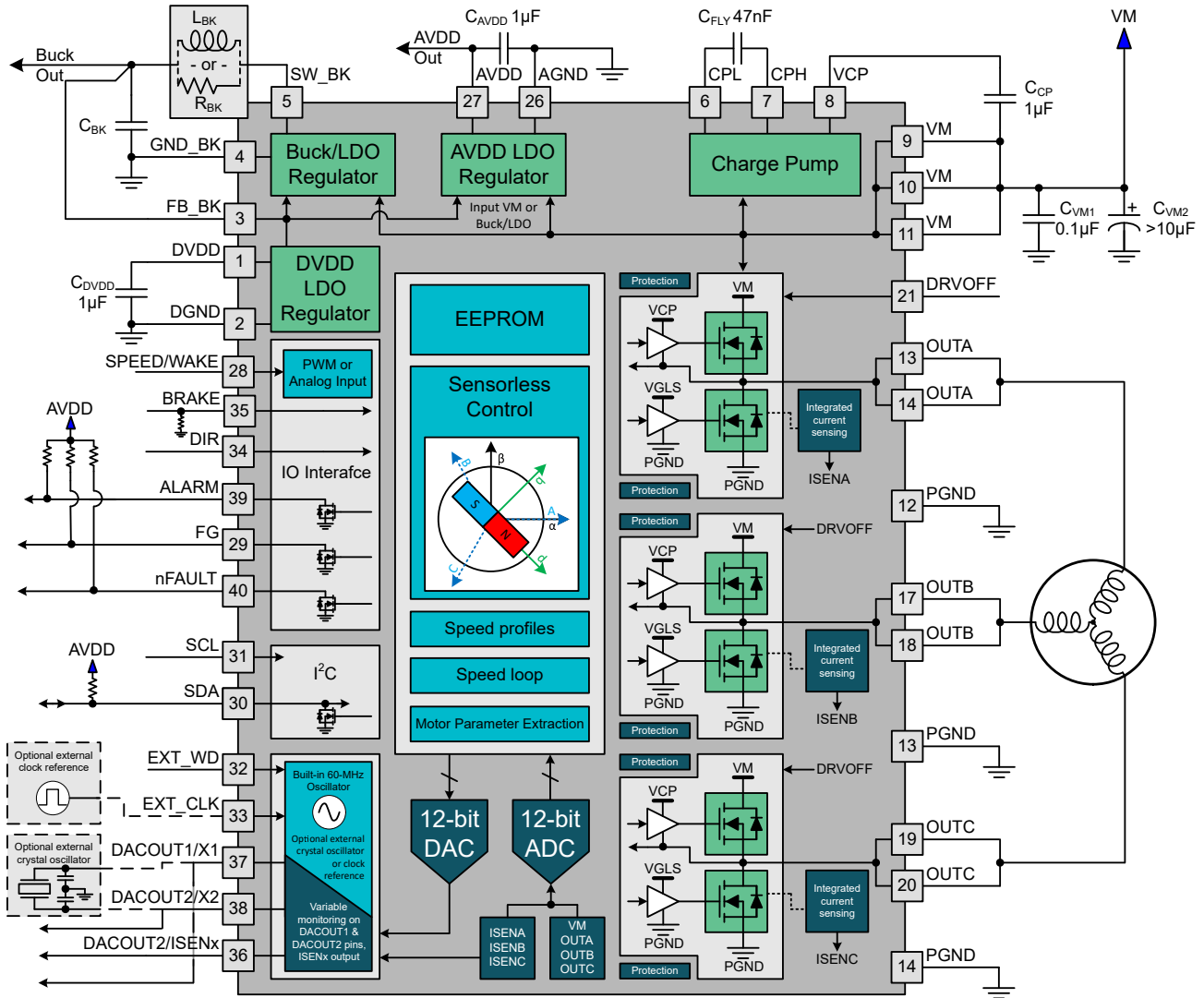## 7.2 Functional Block Diagram



**Figure 7-1. MCF8316A Block Diagram**

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

## 7.3 Feature Description

### 7.3.1 Output Stage

The MCF8316A device consists of an integrated 95-mΩ (combined high-side and low-side FET's on-state resistance) NMOS FET's connected in a three-phase bridge configuration. A doubler charge pump provides the proper gate-bias voltage to the high-side NMOS FET's across a wide operating-voltage range in addition to providing 100% duty-cycle support. An internal linear regulator provides the gate-bias voltage for the low-side MOSFETs.

### 7.3.2 Device Interface Modes

The MCF8316A supports I$^2$C interface to let the end application design for either flexibility or simplicity. MCF8316A allows controlling the motor operation and system through inputs which are BRAKE, DRVOFF, DIR,EXT_CLK, SPEED/WAKE, X1 and X2. MCF8316A also provides different signals used for monitoring speed and fault monitoring through output which are DACOUT1, DACOUT2, FG, nFAULT and SOx .

#### 7.3.2.1 Interface - Control and Monitoring

Motor Control Signals

* When BRAKE pin is driven active 'High' MCF8316A enters brake state. Brake state can be configured to either low side braking (see Low Side Braking) or align brake (see Align Braking) configured through BRAKE_PIN_MODE. MCF8316A decreases output speed to value defined by BRAKE_SPEED_THRESHOLD before entering brake state. As long as BRAKE is driving active 'High', MCF8316A stays in brake state. Brake pin input can be overwritten by configuring BRAKE_INPUT over the I$^2$C interface.
* The DIR pin decides the direction of motor spin, when driven active HIGH the sequence is OUT A → OUT B → OUT C, and when driven 'LOW' the sequence is OUT A → OUT C → OUT B. DIR pin input can be overwritten by configuring DIR_INPUT over the I$^2$C interface.
* When DRVOFF pin is driven active 'High', MCF8316A stops driving the motor by turning OFF all MOSFETs ( coast state). When DRVOFF is released, MCF8316A returns to normal state of operation, as if it was restarting motor (see DRVOFF functionality). DRVOFF does not cause the device to go to sleep or standby mode; the digital core is still active. Entry and exit from sleep or standby condition is still controlled by SPEED pin.
* SPEED/WAKE pin is used to control motor speed and wake up MCF8316A from sleep mode. SPEED pin can be configured to accept PWM or analog input signals. It is used to enter and exit from sleep and standby mode (see Table 7-6).

Oscillator Control Signals (Optional)
* EXT_CLK pin may be used to provide an external clock reference (see External Clock Source ).

Output Signals
* DACOUT1 outputs internal variable defined by address in register DACOUT1_VAR_ADDR, the output of DACOUT1 is refreshed every PWM cycle (see DAC output)
* DACOUT2 outputs internal variable defined by address in register DACOUT2_VAR_ADDR, the output of DACOUT2 is refreshed every PWM cycle (see DAC output)
* FG pins outputs pulses which are proportional to speed of motor (see FG Customized Configuration)
* nFAULT pins outputs status of fault in device or motor operation.
* SOx pins provide the output of one of the current sense amplifier.

#### 7.3.2.2 I$^2$C Interface

The serial interface device MCF8316A support I$^2$C serial communication bus that lets an external controller send and receive data with MCF8316A. This support lets the external controller configure EEPROM and read detailed fault and motor state information. The interface is a 2 wire interface using the SCL and SDA pins which are described as follows:

* The SCL pin is clock signal input.
* The SDA pin is the data input and output.

### 7.3.3 Step-Down Mixed-Mode Buck Regulator

The MCF8316A has an integrated mixed-mode buck regulator in conjunction with AVDD to supply regulated 3.3 V or 5.0 V power for an external controller or system voltage rail. Additionally, the buck output can also be configured to 4.0 V or 5.7 V for supporting the extra headroom for external LDO for generating a 3.3 V or 5.0 V supplies. The output voltage of the buck is set by BUCK_SEL.

The buck regulator has a low quiescent current of ~1-2 mA during light loads to prolong battery life. The device improves performance during line and load transients by implementing a pulse-frequency current-mode control scheme which requires less output capacitance and simplifies frequency compensation design.

**Table 7-1. Recommended settings for Buck Regulator**

| Buck Mode | Buck output voltage | Max output current from AVDD ($I_{AVDD}$) | Max output current from Buck ($I_{BK}$) | Buck current limit | AVDD power sequencing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inductor - 47 µH | 3.3 V or 4.0 V | 20 mA | 170 mA - $I_{AVDD}$ | 600 mA (BUCK_CL = 0b) | Not supported (BUCK_PS_DIS = 1) |
| Inductor - 47 µH | 5.0 V or 5.7 V | 20 mA | 170 mA - $I_{AVDD}$ | 600 mA (BUCK_CL = 0b) | Supported (BUCK_PS_DIS = 0) |
| Inductor - 22 µH | 5.0 V or 5.7 V | 20 mA | 20 mA - $I_{AVDD}$ | 150 mA (BUCK_CL = 1b) | Not supported (BUCK_PS_DIS = 1) |
| Inductor - 22 µH | 3.3 V or 4.0 V | 20 mA | 20 mA - $I_{AVDD}$ | 150 mA (BUCK_CL = 1b) | Supported (BUCK_PS_DIS = 0) |
| Resistor - 22 µH | 5.0 V or 5.7 V | 20 mA | 10 mA - $I_{AVDD}$ | 150 mA (BUCK_CL = 1b) | Not supported (BUCK_PS_DIS = 1) |
| Resistor - 22 µH | 3.3 V or 4.0 V | 20 mA | 10 mA - $I_{AVDD}$ | 150 mA (BUCK_CL = 1b) | Supported (BUCK_PS_DIS = 0) |

#### 7.3.3.1 Buck in Inductor Mode

The buck regulator in MCF8316A device is primarily designed to support low inductance of 47 µH and 22 µH inductors. A 47 µH inductor allows the buck regulator to operate up to 170 mA load current support, whereas applications requiring current up to 20 mA can use a 22-µH inductor which saves component size.

Figure 7-2 shows the connection of buck regulator in inductor mode.
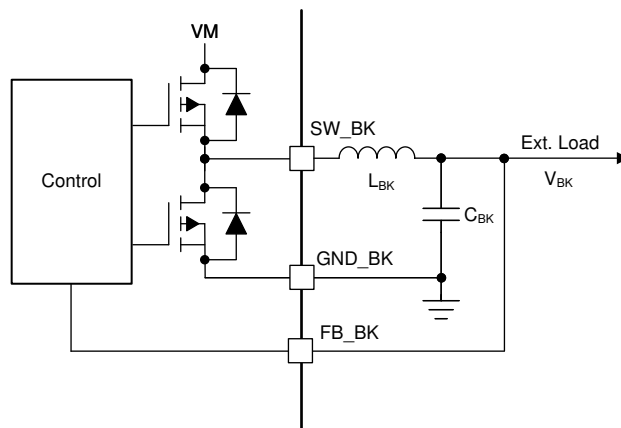


**Figure 7-2. Buck (Inductor Mode)**

#### 7.3.3.2 Buck in Resistor mode

If the external load requirements is less than 10mA, the inductor can be replaced with a resistor. In resistor mode the power is dissipated across the external resistor and the efficiency is lower than buck in inductor mode.

Figure 7-3 shows the connection of buck in resistor mode.

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*
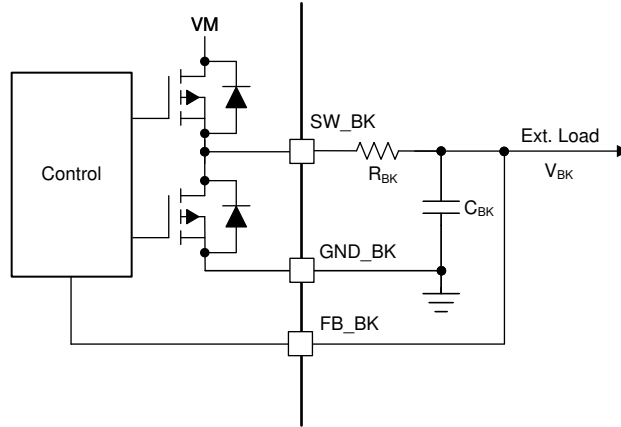
**Figure 7-3. Buck (Resistor Mode)**

### 7.3.3.3 Buck Regulator with External LDO

The buck regulator also supports the voltage requirement to fed to external LDO to generate standard 3.3 V or 5.0 V output rail with higher accuracies. The buck output voltage should be configured to 4 V or 5.5 V to provide for a extra headroom to support the external LDO for generating 3.3 V or 5 V rail as shown in Figure 7-4. This allows for a lower-voltage LDO design to save cost and better thermal management due to low drop-out voltage.
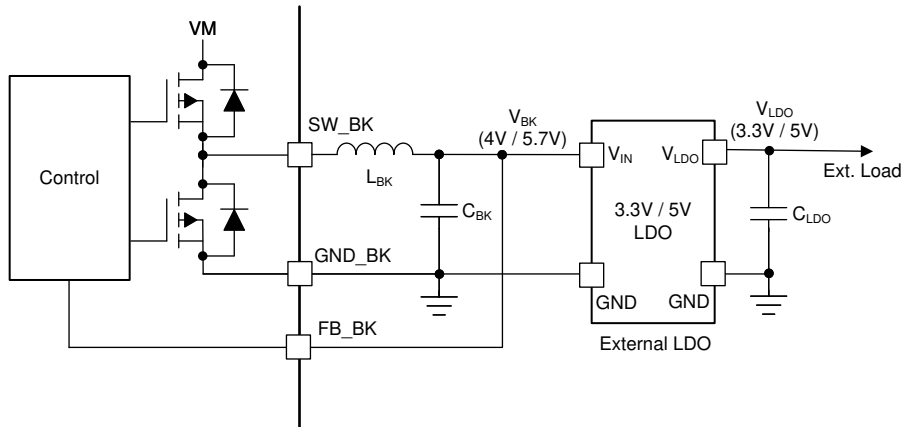


**Figure 7-4. Buck Regulator with External LDO**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

ADVANCE INFORMATION

### 7.3.3.4 AVDD Power Sequencing on Buck Regulator

The AVDD LDO has an option of using the power supply from mixed mode buck regulator to reduce power dissipation internally. The power sequencing mode allows on-the-fly changeover of LDO power supply from DC mains (VM) to buck output (VBK) as shown in Figure 7-5. This sequencing can be configured through the BUCK_PS_DIS bit . Power sequencing is supported only when buck output voltage is set to 5.0 V or 5.7 V.
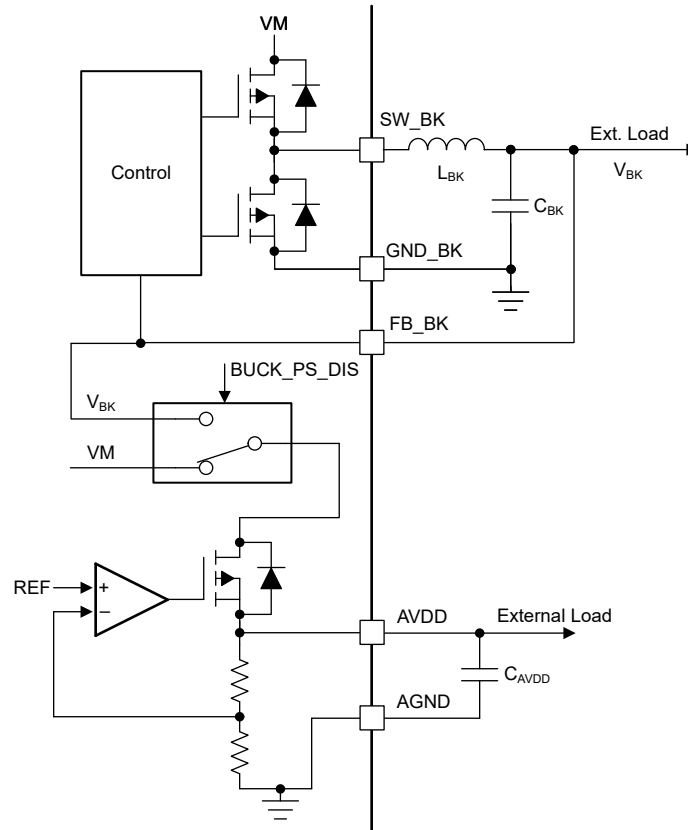


**Figure 7-5. AVDD Power Sequencing on mixed mode Buck Regulator**

### 7.3.3.5 Mixed mode Buck Operation and Control

The buck regulator implements a pulse frequency modulation (PFM) architecture with peak current mode control. The output voltage of the buck regulator is compared with the internal reference voltage ($V_{BK\_REF}$) which is internally generated depending on the buck-output voltage setting (BUCK_SEL) which constitutes an outer voltage control loop. Depending on the comparator output going high ($V_{BK} < V_{BK\_REF}$) or low ($V_{BK} > V_{BK\_REF}$), the high-side power FET of the buck turns on and turna off respectively. An independent current control loop monitors the current in high-side power FET ($I_{BK}$) and turns off the high-side FET when the current becomes higher than the buck current limit ($I_{BK\_CL}$). This implements a current limit control for the buck regulator. Figure 7-6 shows the architecture of the buck and various control/protection loops.
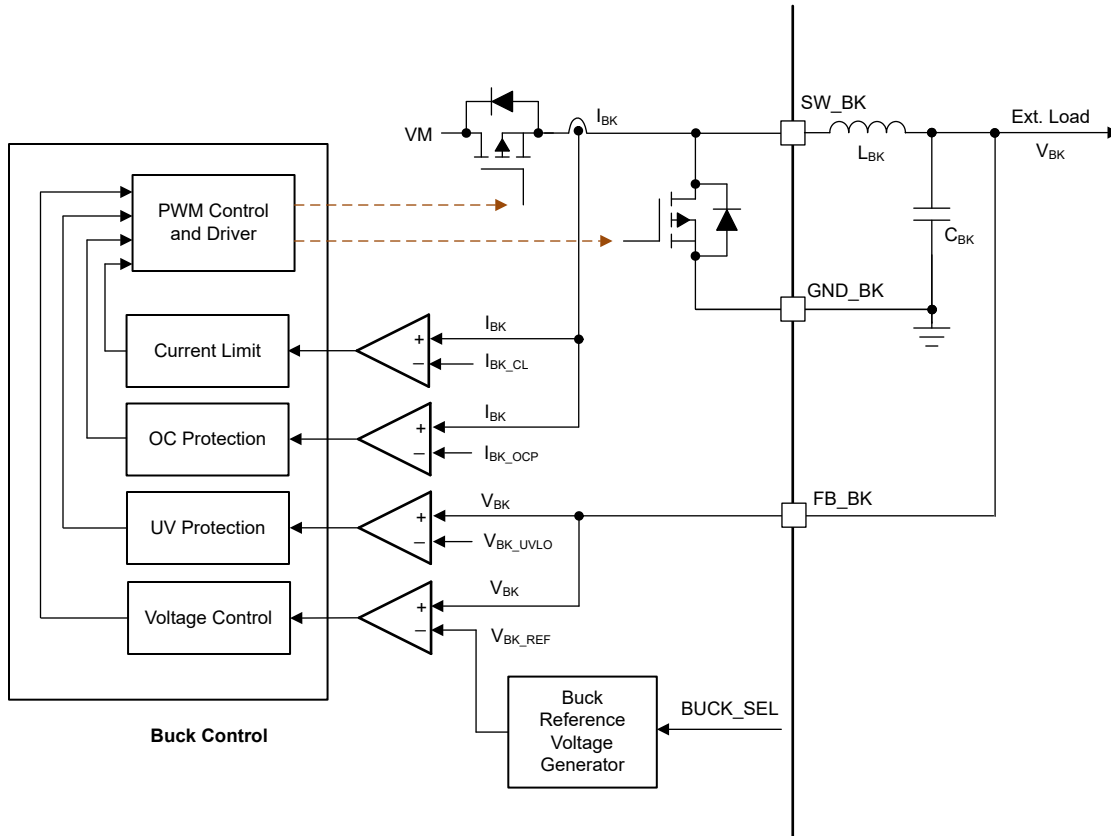


**Figure 7-6. Buck Operation and Control Loops**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

### 7.3.3.6 Buck Undervoltage Protection

If at any time the input supply voltage on the FB_BK pin falls lower than the $V_{BK\_UVLO}$ threshold, both the high-side and low-side MOSFETs of the buck regulator are disabled . Internal circuitry in MCF8316A is powered through buck regulator, MCF8316A goes into reset state whenever buck UV event occurs.

### 7.3.3.7 Buck Overcurrent Protection

The buck overcurrent event is sensed by monitoring the current flowing through high-side MOSFET of the buck regulator. If the current across high-side MOSFET exceeds the $I_{BK\_OCP}$ threshold for longer than the $t_{OCP\_DEG}$ deglitch time, a buck OCP event is recognized. Internal circuitry in MCF8316A is powered through buck regulator, MCF8316A goes into reset state whenever buck OCP event occurs.

### 7.3.4 AVDD Linear Voltage Regulator

A 3.3-V, linear regulator is integrated into the MCF8316A family of devices and is available for use by external circuitry. The AVDD regulator is used for powering up the internal digital circuitry of the device and additionally, this regulator can also provide the supply voltage for a low-power MCU or other circuitry supporting low current (up to 20 mA). The output of the AVDD regulator should be bypassed near the AVDD pin with a X5R or X7R, 10-µF, 6.3-V ceramic capacitor routed directly back to the adjacent AGND ground pin.

The AVDD nominal, no-load output voltage is 3.3 V.
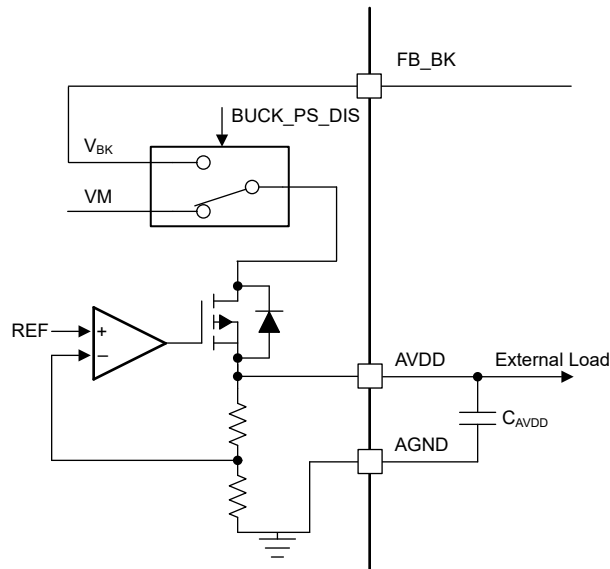


**Figure 7-7. AVDD Linear Regulator Block Diagram**

Use Equation 1 to calculate the power dissipated in the device by the AVDD linear regulator with VM as supply (BUCK_PD_DIS = 1)

$$P = (V_{VM} - V_{AVDD}) \times I_{AVDD} \tag{1}$$

For example, at a $V_{VM}$ of 24 V, drawing 20 mA out of AVDD results in a power dissipation as shown in Equation 2.

$$P = (24\ V - 3.3\ V) \times 20\ mA = 414\ mW \tag{2}$$

Use Equation 3 to calculate the power dissipated in the device by the AVDD linear regulator with buck output as supply (BUCK_PD_DIS = 0)

$$P = (V_{FB\_BK} - V_{AVDD}) \times I_{AVDD} \tag{3}$$

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### 7.3.5 Charge Pump

Because the output stages use N-channel FETs, the device requires a gate-drive voltage higher than the VM power supply to enhance the high-side FETs fully. The MCF8316A integrates a charge-pump circuit that generates a voltage above the VM supply for this purpose.

The charge pump requires two external capacitors for operation. See the block diagram and pin descriptions for details on these capacitors (value, connection, and so forth).



**Figure 7-8. Charge Pump**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*
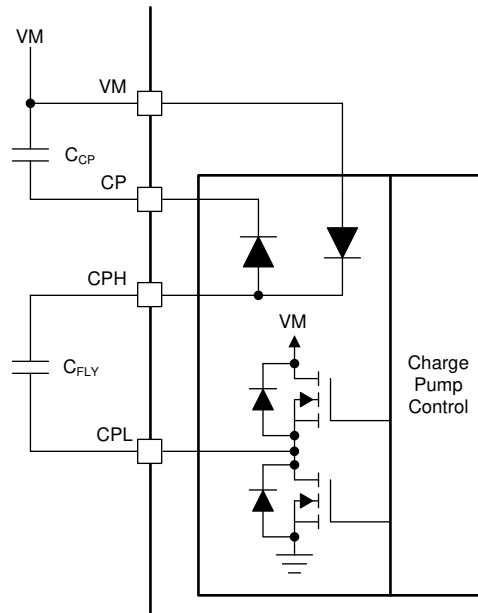
### 7.3.6 Slew Rate Control

An adjustable gate-drive current control for the MOSFETs in the output stage is implemented to achieve the slew rate control. The MOSFET VDS slew rates are a critical factor for optimizing radiated emissions, total energy and duration of diode recovery spikes and switching voltage transients related to parasitic elements of the PCB. These slew rates are predominantly determined by the control of the internal MOSFET gate current as shown in Figure 7-9.
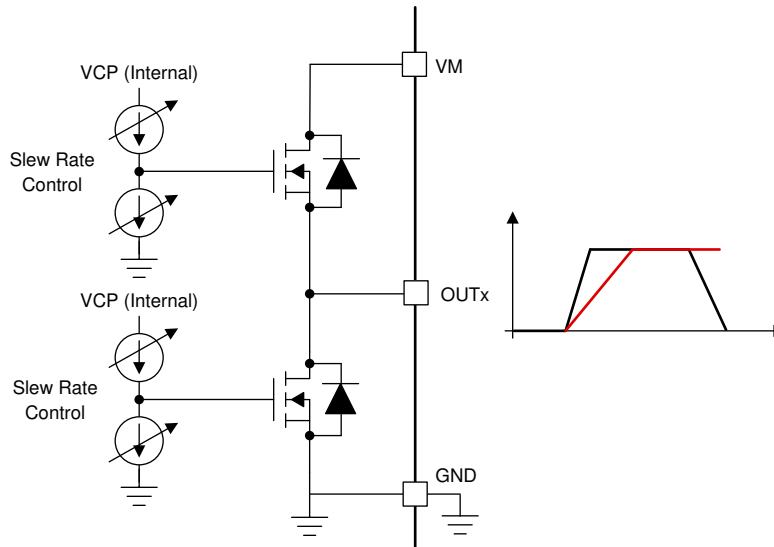


**Figure 7-9. Slew Rate Circuit Implementation**

The slew rate of each half-bridge can be adjusted through SLEW settings. Slew rate can be configured as 25-V/μs, 50-V/μs, 125-V/μs or 200-V/μs. The slew rate is calculated by the rise-time and fall-time of the voltage on OUTx pin as shown in Figure 7-10.
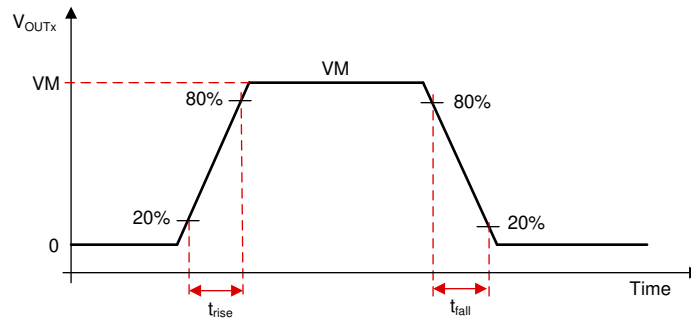


**Figure 7-10. Slew Rate Timings**

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### 7.3.7 Cross Conduction (Dead Time)

The device is fully protected against any cross conduction of the MOSFETs. IThe high-side and low-side MOSFETs are carefully controlled to avoid any shoot-through events by inserting a dead time ($t_{dead}$). This is implemented by sensing the gate-source voltage (VGS) of the high-side and low-side MOSFETs and ensuring that the VGS of high-side MOSFET has reached below turn-off levels before switching on the low-side MOSFET of same half-bridge as shown in Figure 7-11 and Figure 7-12 and vice versa.
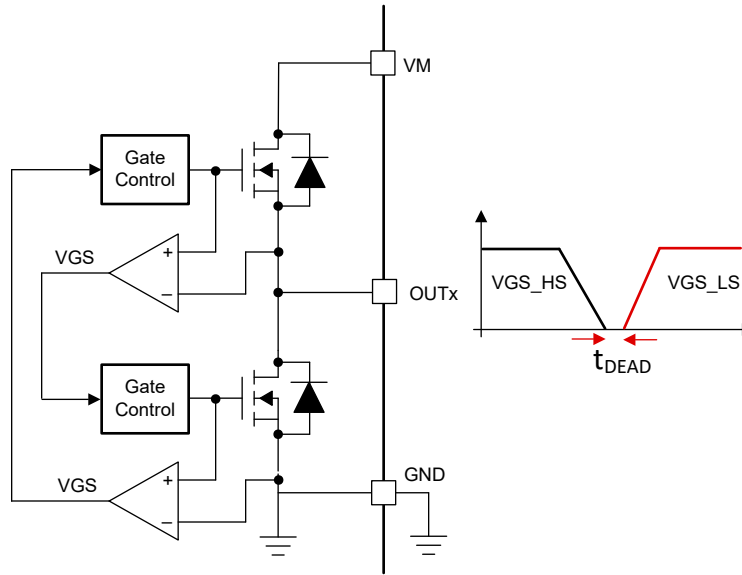


**Figure 7-11. Cross Conduction Protection**



**Figure 7-12. Dead Time**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*
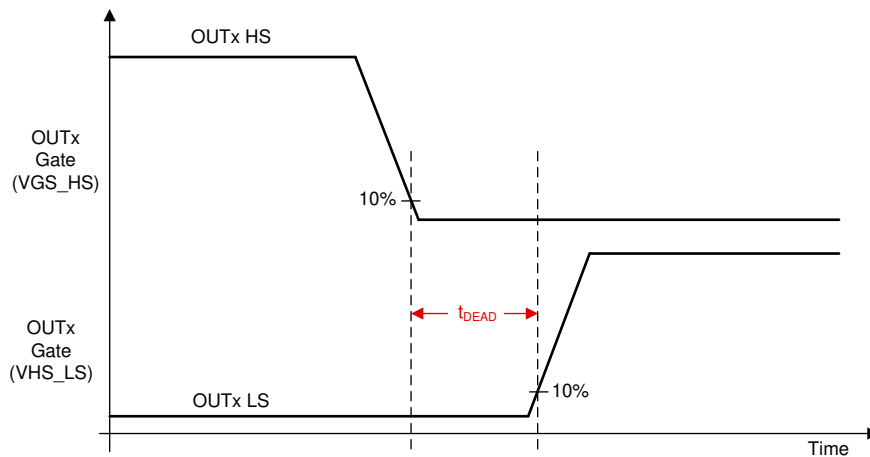
### 7.3.8 SPEED Control

The MCF8316A device offers three methods of directly controlling the speed of the motor. . The speed command can be controlled in one of three ways.

- PWM input on SPEED pin by varying duty cycle of input signal
- Analog input on SPEED pin by varying amplitude of input signal
- Over I$^2$C by configuring DIGITAL_SPEED_CTRL register

The speed can be indirectly controlled by varying the supply voltage ($V_M$).
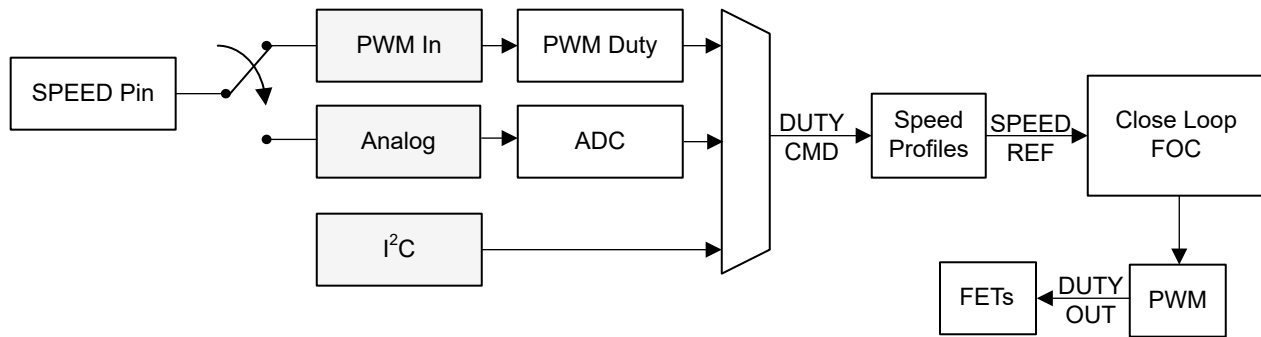


**Figure 7-13. Multiplexing the Speed Command**

#### 7.3.8.1 Analog-Mode Speed Control

Analog mode can be configured by setting ANA_PWM_SPD_SET to 0b. When configured for analog mode, the voltage range on the SPEED pin can be varied from 0 to $V_{ANA\_FS}$. If SPEED > $V_{ANA\_FS}$, the speed command is calmped to maximum. If $0 \leq$ SPEED $< V_{ANA\_FS}$, the speed command changes linearly according to the magnitude of the voltage applied at the SPEED pin. If SPEED $< V_{EN\_SL}$ device the speed command is set to stop the motor. Figure 7-14 shows the speed command when operating in analog mode.
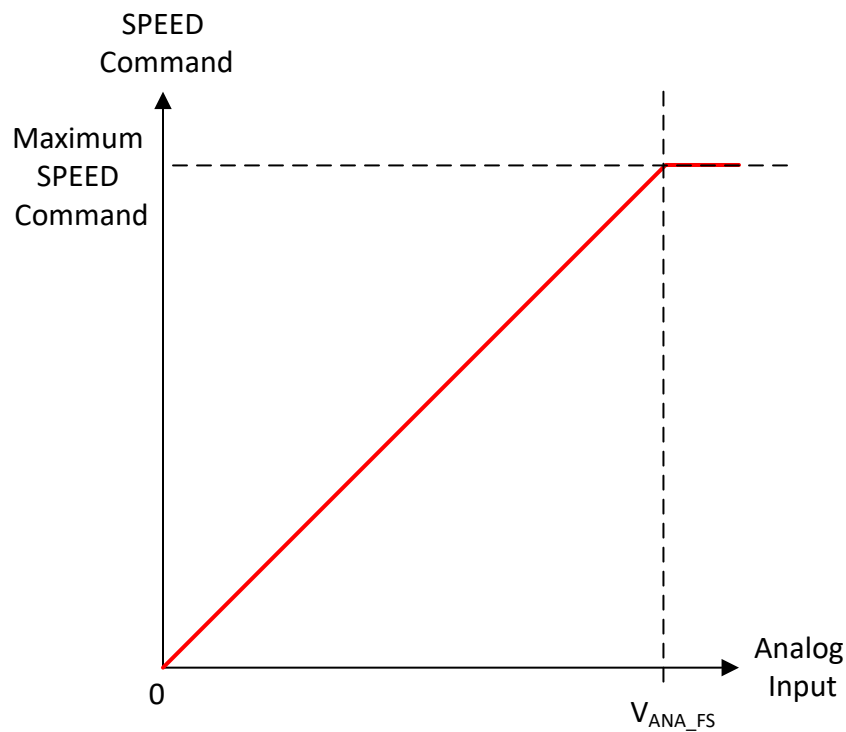


**Figure 7-14. Analog-Mode Speed Command**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### 7.3.8.2 PWM-Input Speed Control

PWM mode cane be configured by setting ANA_PWM_SPD_SET to 1b. In this mode, the PWM duty cycle applied to the SPEED pin can be varied from 0 to 100%. The speed command is proportional to the PWM input duty cycle. The speed command stops the motor when the PWM input keeps at 0 for $t_{EN\_SL\_PWM}$ (see Figure 7-15). The frequency of the PWM input signal applied to the SPEED pin is defined as $f_{PWM}$ and range for this frequency can be configured through SPD_RANGE_SELECT.

---

**Note**

$f_{PWM}$ is the frequency the device can accept to control motor speed. It does not correspond to the PWM output frequency that is applied to the motor phase. The PWM output frequency can be configured through PWM_SEL (see Section 7.3.17).

---
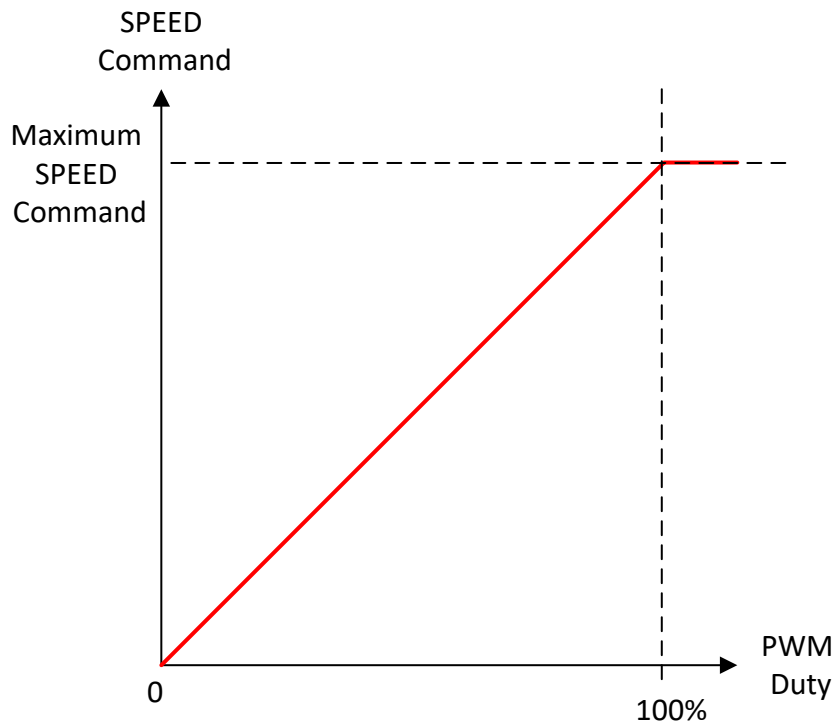


**Figure 7-15. PWM-Mode Speed Command**

### 7.3.8.3 Serial-Mode Speed Control

The user can also command the speed through the Serial I2C interface, this mode is configured by setting OVERRIDE to 1. The speed command can be set through DIGITAL_SPEED_CTRL. In this mode, SPEED/ WAKE pin can be used to wake up device from sleep state by configuring SPEED_PIN_CONFIG. When wake up signal is applied on SPEED/WAKE pin, MCF8316A puts device in standby state and speed is controlled only through DIGITAL_SPEED_CTRL.

### 7.3.8.4 Speed Profiles

MCF8316A supports different kind of speed profiles to support different kinds of user commands. There are three kinds of speed profiles supported which can be configured through SPEED_PROFILE_CONFIG.

---

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**7.3.8.4.1 Linear Speed Profiles**
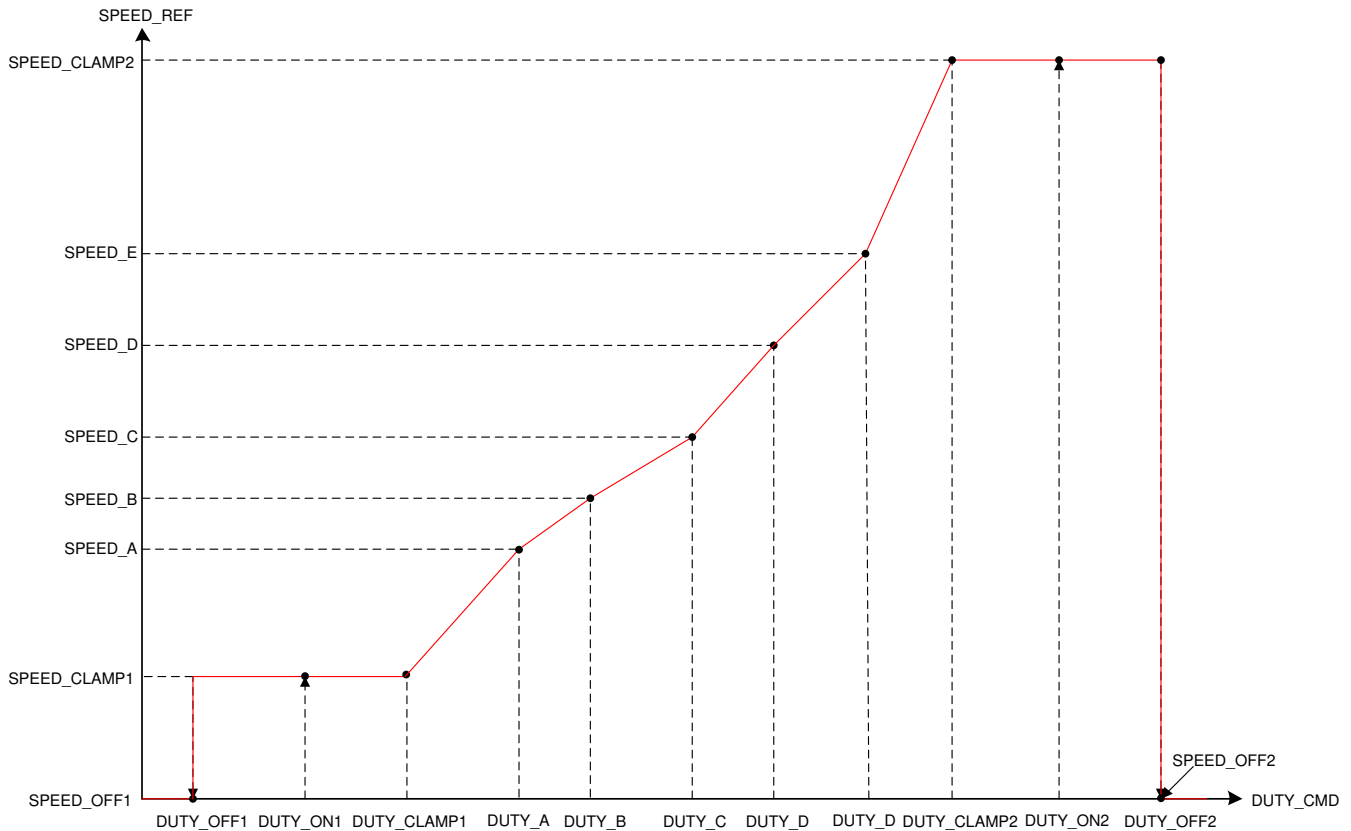


**Figure 7-16. Linear Speed Profiles**

Linear speed profiles can be configured by setting SPEED_PROFILE_CONFIG to 0b00. Linear speed profiles feature speed references which changes linearly between DUTY_CLAMP1 and DUTY_CLAMP2 with different slopes which can be set by configuring DUTY_x and SPEED_x combination.

*   DUTY_OFF1 configures the duty command at which the MCF8316A will be in the off state. SPEED_OFF1 configures the speed reference for a duty command below DUTY_OFF1.
*   DUTY_ON1 configures the duty command above which the MCF8316A will be in a normal running state.
*   DUTY_CLAMP1 configures the duty command at which speed reference will be constant. SPEED_CLAMP1 configures a constant speed reference between DUTY_CLAMP1 and DUTY_OFF1.
*   DUTY_A configures the duty command for speed reference SPEED_A. The speed reference changes linearly between DUTY_CLAMP1 and DUTY_A.
*   DUTY_B configures the duty command for speed reference SPEED_B. The speed reference changes linearly between DUTY_A and DUTY_B.
*   DUTY_C configures the duty command for speed reference SPEED_C. The speed reference changes linearly between DUTY_B and DUTY_C.
*   DUTY_D configures the duty command for speed reference SPEED_D. The speed reference changes linearly between DUTY_C and DUTY_D.
*   DUTY_E configures the duty command for speed reference SPEED_E. The speed reference changes linearly between DUTY_D and DUTY_E.
*   DUTY_CLAMP2 configures the duty command above which the speed reference will be constant. The speed reference changes linearly between DUTY_E and DUTY_CLAMP2.
*   DUTY_OFF2 configures the duty command above which the MCF8316A will be in off state. SPEED_OFF2 configures the speed reference for a duty command above DUTY_OFF2.
*   DUTY_ON2 configures the duty command below which the MCF8316A will be in a normal running state.

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**7.3.8.4.2 Staircase Speed Profiles**
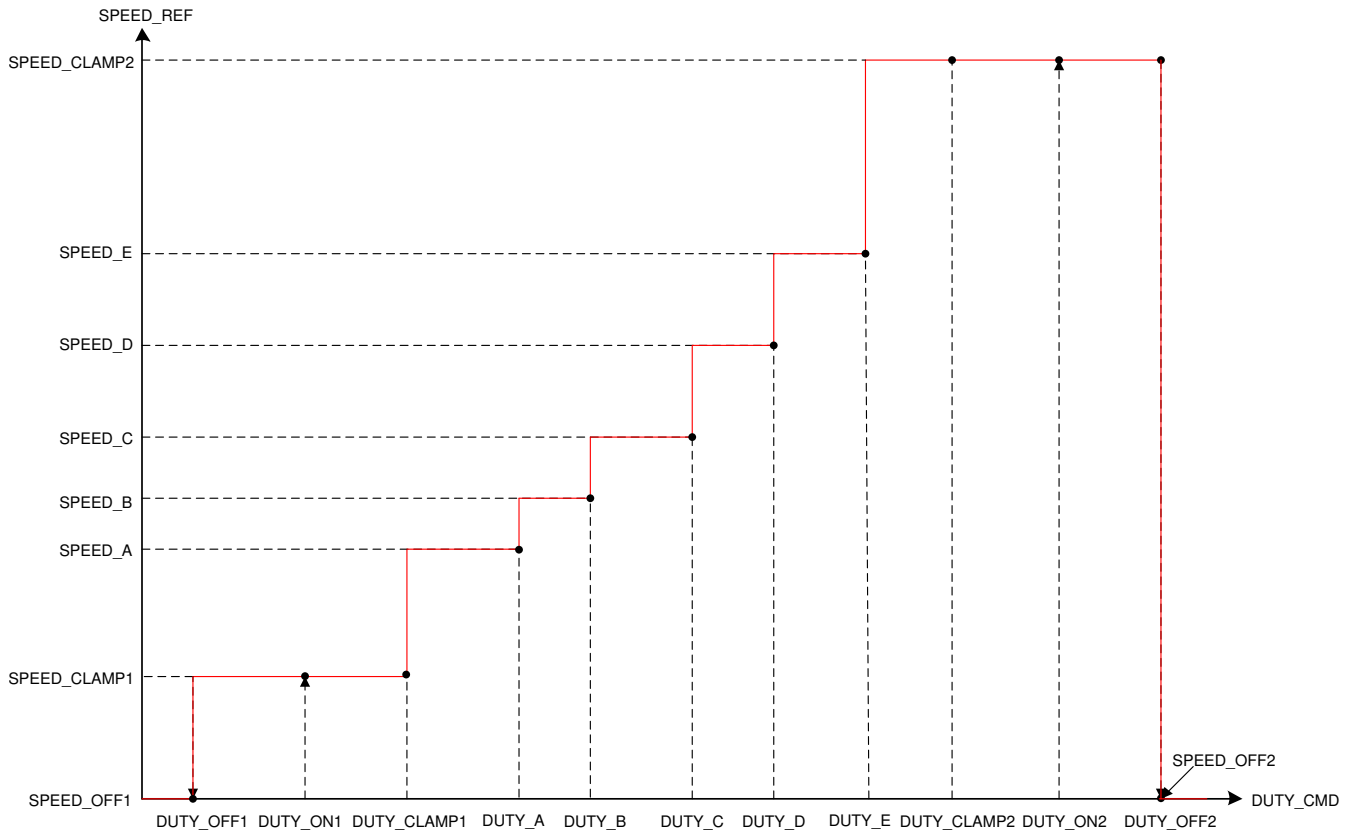


**Figure 7-17. Staircase Speed Profiles**

Staircase speed profiles can be configured by setting SPEED_PROFILE_CONFIG to 0b01. Staircase speed profiles feature speed changes in steps between DUTY_CLAMP1 and DUTY_CLAMP2. DUTY_x and SPEED_x configures the speed and duty command at which the step is increased

- DUTY_OFF1 configures the duty command at which the MCF8316A will be in the off state. SPEED_OFF1 configures the speed reference for a duty command below DUTY_OFF1.
- DUTY_ON1 configures the duty command above which the MCF8316A will be in a normal running state.
- DUTY_CLAMP1 configures the duty command at which speed reference will be constant. SPEED_CLAMP1 configures a constant speed reference between DUTY_CLAMP1 and DUTY_OFF1.
- DUTY_A configures the duty command for speed reference SPEED_A. The speed reference changes in step between DUTY_CLAMP1 and DUTY_A.
- DUTY_B configures the duty command for speed reference SPEED_B. The speed reference changes in step between DUTY_A and DUTY_B
- DUTY_C configures the duty command for speed reference SPEED_C. The speed reference changes in step between DUTY_B and DUTY_C.
- DUTY_D configures the duty command for speed reference SPEED_D. The speed reference changes in step between DUTY_C and DUTY_D.
- DUTY_E configures the duty command for speed reference SPEED_E. The speed reference changes in step between DUTY_D and DUTY_E.
- DUTY_CLAMP2 configures the duty command above which the speed reference will be constant. The speed reference changes in step between DUTY_E and DUTY_CLAMP2.
- DUTY_OFF2 configures the duty command above which the MCF8316A will be in the off state. SPEED_OFF2 configures the speed reference for a duty command above DUTY_OFF2.
- DUTY_ON2 configures the duty command below which the MCF8316A will be in a normal running state.

### 7.3.8.4.3 Forward-Reverse Speed Profiles
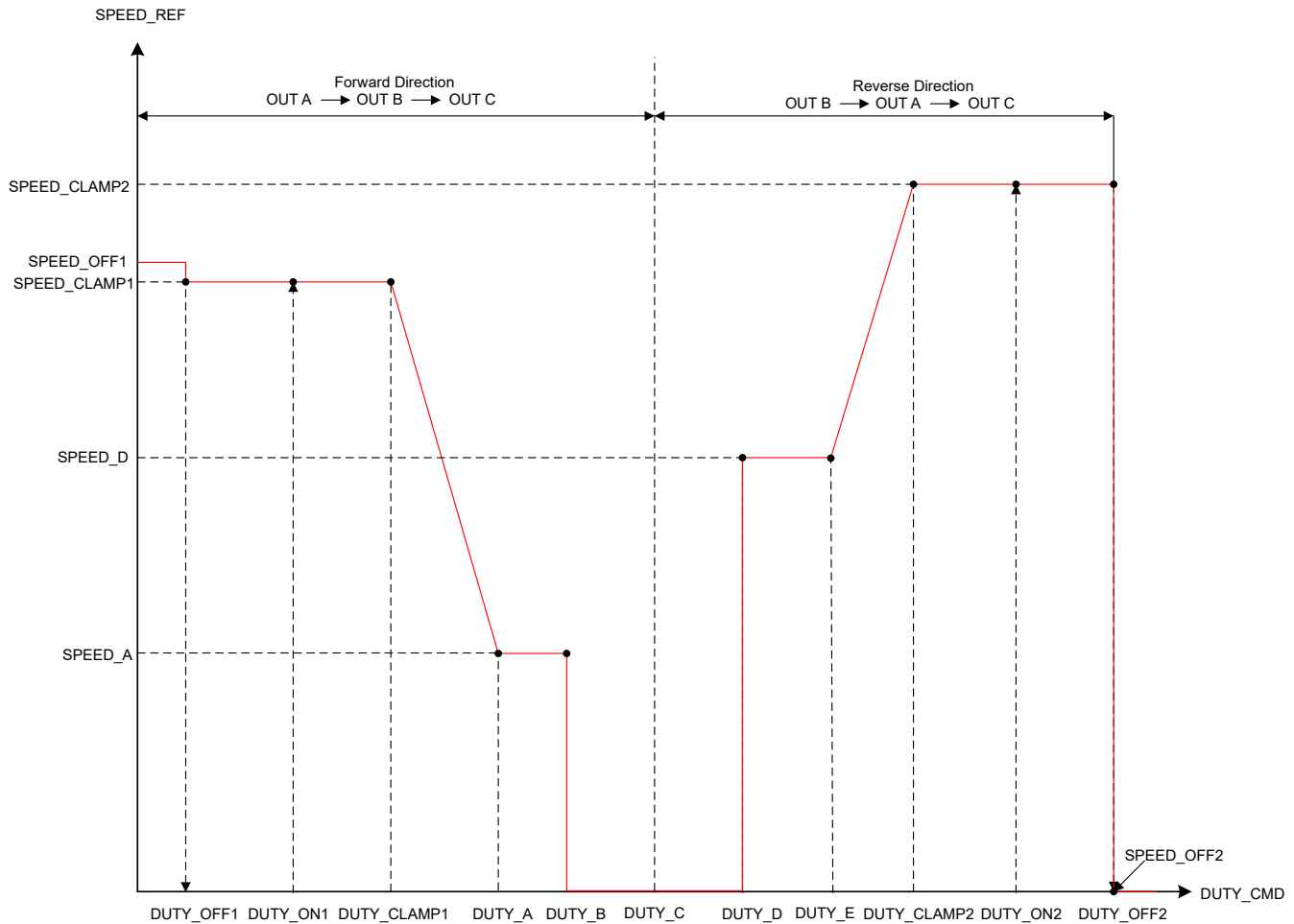


**Figure 7-18. Forward Reverse Speed Profiles**

Forward-Reverse speed profiles can be configured by setting SPEED_PROFILE_CONFIG to 0b10. Forward-Reverse speed profiles feature direction change through adjusting the input speed command. DUTY_C configures duty command at which the direction will be changed. The Forward-Reverse speed profile can remove the need to use a separate signal to control the motor direction.

- DUTY_OFF1 configures the duty command at which the MCF8316A will be in off state in forward direction. SPEED_OFF1 configures the speed reference for a duty command below DUTY_OFF1.
- DUTY_ON1 configures the duty command above which the MCF8316A will be in a normal running state in forward direction.
- DUTY_CLAMP1 configures the duty command at which speed reference will be the constant in forward direction. SPEED_CLAMP1 configures constant speed reference between DUTY_CLAMP1 and DUTY_OFF1.
- DUTY_A configures the duty command for speed reference SPEED_A. The speed reference changes linearly between DUTY_CLAMP1 and DUTY_A.
- DUTY_B configures the duty command above which the MCF8316A will be in off state in forward direction. The speed reference remains constant between DUTY_A and.DUTY_B.
- DUTY_C configures the duty command at which the direction is changed
- DUTY_D configures the duty command above which the MCF8316A will be in a normal running state in reverse direction. SPEED_D configures constant speed reference between DUTY_D and DUTY_E
- DUTY_CLAMP2 configures the duty command above which speed reference will be constant in reverse direction. The speed reference changes linearly between DUTY_D and DUTY_CLAMP2.

- DUTY_OFF2 configures the duty command above which the MCF8316A will be constant in off state in reverse direction. SPEED_OFF2 configures the speed reference for duty command above DUTY_OFF2.
- DUTY_ON2 configures the duty command below which the MCF8316A will be in a normal running state in reverse direction.

### 7.3.9 Starting the Motor Under Different Initial Conditions

The motor can be in one of three states when the MCF8316A device begins the start-up process. The motor may be stationary, spinning in the forward direction, or spinning in the reverse direction. The MCF8316A device includes a number of features to allow for reliable motor start under all of these conditions. Figure 7-19 shows the motor start-up flow for each of the three initial motor states.
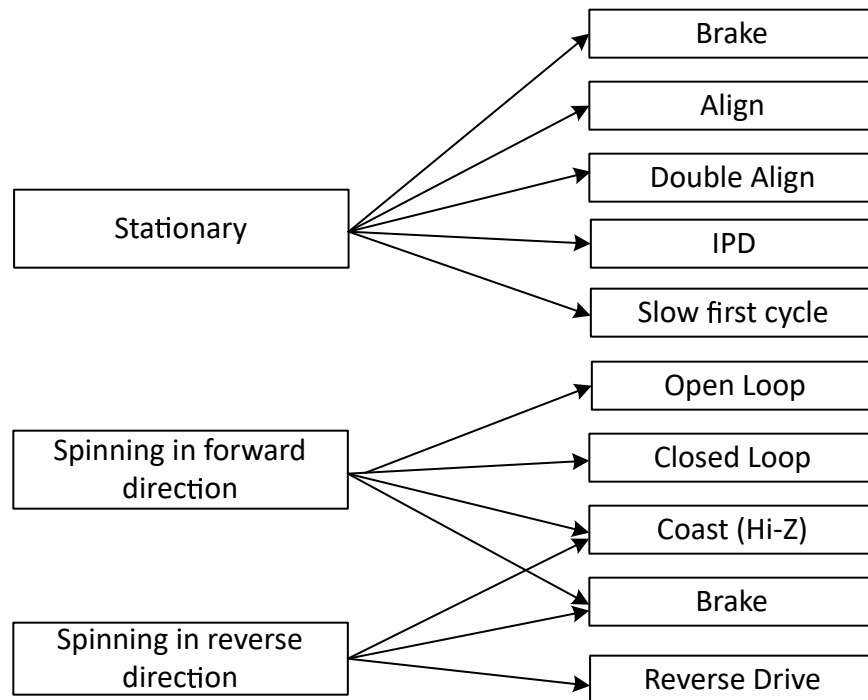


**Figure 7-19. Starting the motor under different initial conditions**

---

**Note**

"Forward" means "spinning in the same direction as the intended commanded speed", and "Reverse" means "spinning in the reverse direction as the intended commanded speed".

---

#### 7.3.9.1 Case 1 – Motor is Stationary

If the motor is stationary, the commutation must be initialized to be in phase with the position of the motor. The MCF8316A device provides various options to initialize the commutation logic to the motor position.

- The align-and-go and double align technique forces the motor into alignment by applying a voltage across a particular motor phase to force the motor to rotate in alignment with this phase.
- Initial position detect (IPD) determines the position of the motor based on the deterministic inductance variation, which is often present in BLDC motors.
- The Slow first cycle method starts motor by applying low frequency cycle to align the rotor position to the applied commutation by the end of one electrical rotation.

Device enters open loop acceleration after going through initial motor start up state.

#### 7.3.9.2 Case 2 – Motor is Spinning in the Forward Direction

If the motor is spinning forward (same direction as the intended command) with enough velocity, the MCF8316A device resynchronizes with the spinning motor and continues commutation by going directly to closed loop

operation. By resynchronizing to the spinning motor, the user achieves the fastest possible start-up time for this initial condition. In MCF8316A this feature can be enabled or disabled through RESYNC_EN. When resynchronization feature is disabled, theMCF8316A will wait for the motor coast to stop or apply a brake it before re-starting motor start-up sequence. In this case the device proceeds as in Case 1 above considering the motor is stationary.

### 7.3.9.3 Case 3 – Motor is Spinning in the Reverse Direction

If the motor is spinning in the reverse direction (the opposite direction as the intended command), the MCF8316A device provides several methods to control the motor and change the direction.

The reverse drive method allows the motor to be driven so that it decelerates through zero velocity. The motor achieves the shortest possible spin-up time in systems where the motor is spinning in the reverse direction.

If reverse drive is not enabled, then the MCF8316A can be configured either to wait for the motor coast to a stop or apply a brake to the motor. After the motor has stopped spinning, the motor start-up sequence proceeds as in Case 1, considering the motor is stationary.

---

**Note**

Take care when using the reverse drive or brake feature to ensure that the current is limited to an acceptable level and that the supply voltage does not surge as a result of energy being returned to the power supply.

---

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

*Submit Document Feedback* 31

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

### 7.3.10 Motor Start Sequence

Figure 7-20 shows the motor-start sequence implemented in the MCF8316A device.
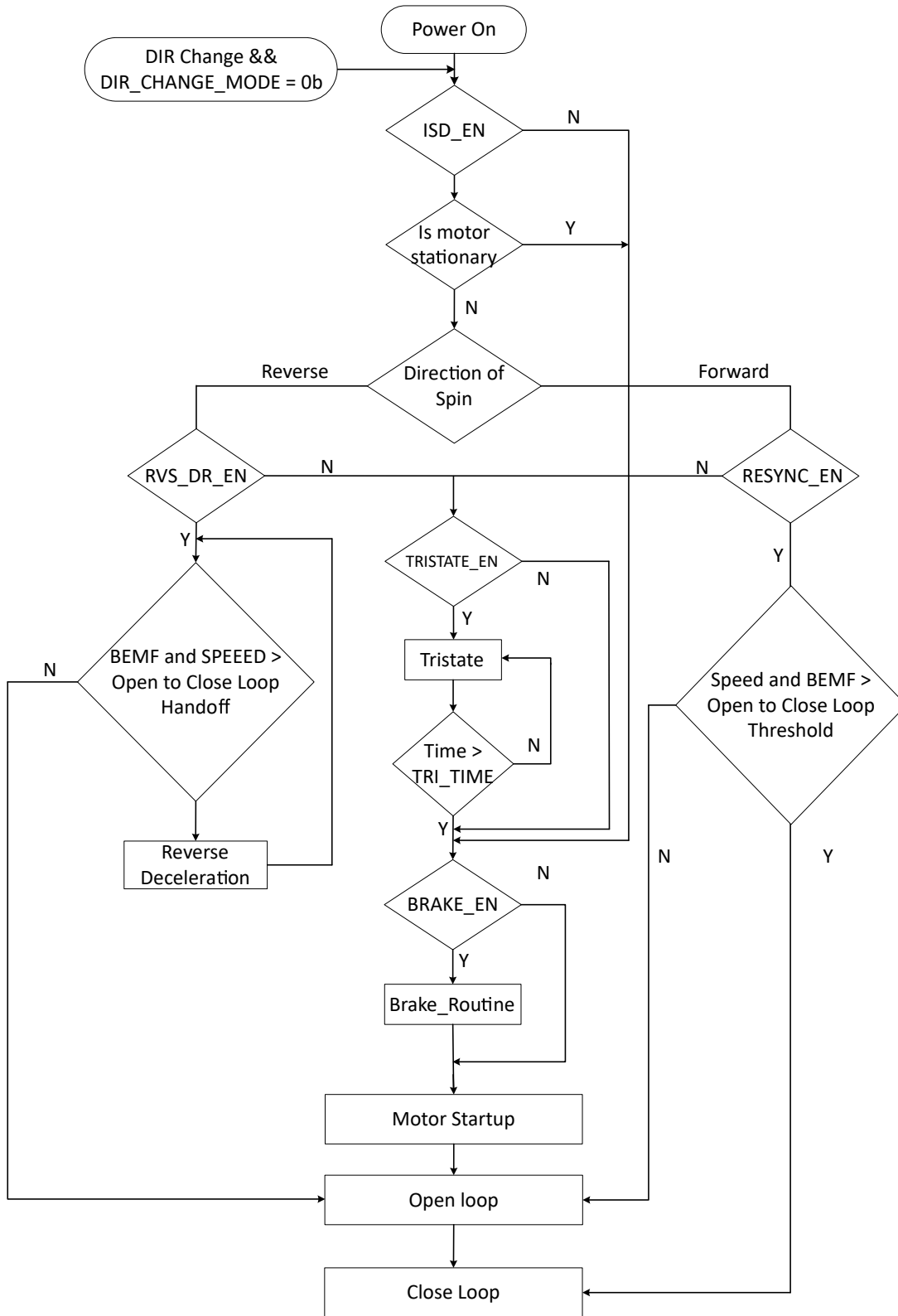


**Figure 7-20. Motor Starting-Up Flow**
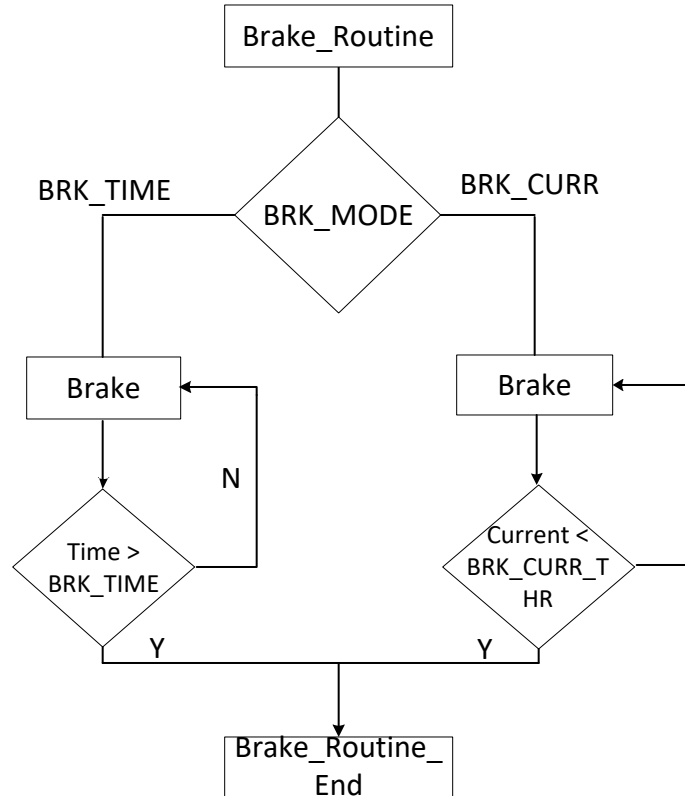
**Figure 7-21. Motor Starting-Up Flow: Brake Routine**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Power-On State** | This is the initial power-on state of the Motor Start Sequence (MSS). The MSS starts in this state on initial power-up or whenever the MCF8316A device comes out of standby or sleep mode. |
| **Brake Routine** | The device performs the brake routine (see *Motor Brake (Motor is stationary)*). |
| **BRAKE_EN Judgment** | The MSS checks to determine whether the brake function is enabled (BRAKE_EN =1). If the brake function is enabled, the MSS advances to the brake routine. |
| **Closed Loop State** | In this state, the MCF8316A device drives the motor with FOC. |
| **DIR Pin Change Judgment** | If the DIR pin is changed during any of above states, MCF8316A device stops driving the motor and restarts from the beginning. |
| **Direction of Spin Judgment** | The MSS determines whether the motor is spinning in the forward or the reverse direction. If the motor is spinning in the forward direction, the MCF8316A device executes the resynchronization (see *Motor Resynchronization*) process by transitioning directly into the closed loop state. If the motor is spinning in the reverse direction, the MSS proceeds to check whether Reverse drive is enabled. |
| **ISD State** | The MSS determines the initial condition of the motor (see *Initial Speed Detect (ISD)*). |
| **ISD_EN Judgment** | After power-on, the MCF8316A MSS enters the ISD_EN judgment where it checks to see if the initial speed detect (ISD) function is enabled (ISD_EN = 1). If ISD is disabled, the MSS proceeds directly to the BRK_EN Judgment. If ISD is enabled, the motor start sequence advances to the ISD state. |
| **RVS_DR_EN Judgment** | The MSS checks to see if the reverse drive function is enabled (RVS_DR_EN = 1). If it is, the MSS transitions to check speed of the motor in reverse direction. If the reverse drive function is not enabled, the MSS advances to the TRI_EN judgment. |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

| | |
|---|---|
| **Reverse Drive State** | The MCF8316A resynchronizes in the reverse direction, decelerates the motor in closed loop and then changes direction when speed and BEMF falls below the hand-off threshold. (see *Reverse Drive*). Next, the MCF8316A accelerates into forward direction |
| **BEMF and SPEED > HANDOFF Judgement** | The MSS checks to see if the reverse speed is low enough and the Back-EMF is small enough for MCF8316A to decelerate in close loop. If it is, then the MSS decelerates motor into open loop and then and changes direction |
| **Coast Routine** | The device coasts the motor by turning OFF all MOSFETs (Hi-Z) and then waits for HIZ_TIME time . |
| **HIZ_EN Judgment** | The MSS checks to determine whether the coast function is enabled (HIZ_EN =1). If the coast function is enabled, the MSS advances to the coast routine. |

### 7.3.10.1 Initial Speed Detect (ISD)

The ISD function is used to identify the initial condition of the motor. The initial speed and direction is determined by sampling the phase voltage through the internal ADC. ISD can be disabled through ISD_EN. If the function is disabled, the MCF8316A device does not perform the initial speed detect function and treats the motor as if it is stationary.

### 7.3.10.2 Motor Resynchronization

The motor resynchronization function works when the ISD function is enabled and the device determines that the initial state of the motor is spinning in the forward direction (same direction as the input command). The speed and position information measured during ISD are used to initialize the drive state of the MCF8316A device, which can transition directly into closed loop running state without needing to stop the motor. In the MCF8316A, Motor resynchronization can be enabled/disabled through RESYNC_EN bit.

### 7.3.10.3 Reverse Drive

After the ISD function measures the initial speed and the initial position; the MCF8316A reverse drive function acts to reverse decelerate the motor through zero speed, change direction, and accelerate in open loop until the device can transition into closed loop. (see Figure 7-22).
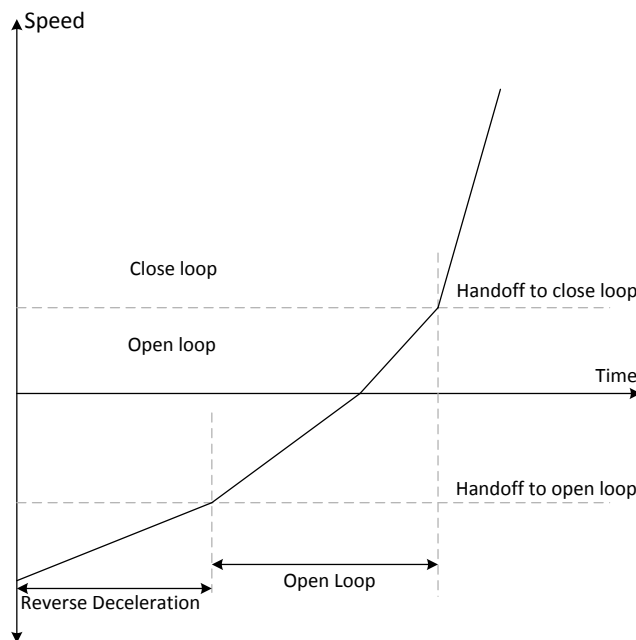


**Figure 7-22. Reverse Drive Function**

#### 7.3.10.3.1 Reverse Drive Tuning

With ISD enabled the reverse drive functionality can be enabled using RVS_DR_EN. Figure 7-22 shows the sequence of reverse drive. The speed at which motor would enter the open loop in reverse direction can be

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

configured using REV_DRV_HANDOFF_THR. This value would typically be same as the value configured for handoff speed threshold and may require tuning if the motor is expected to change direction on load.

Configure REV_DRV_CONFIG to choose between forward and reverse drive setting. For REV_DRV_CONFIG = 1b, open loop current and acceleration coefficients (A1, A2) are based on reverse drive settings. For REV_DRV_CONFIG = 0b, open loop current and acceleration coefficients (A1, A2) are based onforward drive settings. In reverse drive for a smooth transition without jerks or loss of synchronism, user can configure the current reference when the motor is spinning open loop during speed reversal using REV_DRV_OPEN_LOOP_CURRENT (when REV_DRV_CONFIG = 1b). In open loop the motor decelerates to zero speed and then accelerates in the intended direction of rotation. After zero speed, the reverse drive open loop acceleration speed slew rate coefficients A1 and A2 are defined using REV_DRV_OPEN_LOOP_ACCEL_A1 and REV_DRV_OPEN_LOOP_ACCEL_A2. The reverse drive open loop deceleration speed slew rate, when the motor is decelerating the opposite direction to zero speed, can be configured a percentage of reverse drive open loop acceleration using REV_DRV_OPEN_LOOP_DEC.

#### 7.3.10.3.2 Active Braking During Reverse Drive

When Motor ISD Reverse Drive is enabled, the motor will be caught on the fly when spinning in opposite to intended direction, and the motor would then decelerate to low speed. Decelerating the motor against load requires motor mechanical energy to be extracted and disposed. DC voltage goes high if this energy is returned to DC power supply. When active braking is enabled, energy is still taken from DC power supply and is used to brake the motor. The mechanical energy of the motor and energy taken from source, both are dissipated within motor itself. Configure ACTIVE_BRAKE_EN to enable active braking during reverse drive to reduce dc bus voltage overshoot.

The maximum limit on the current sourced from the DC bus during active braking can be configured using ACTIVE_BRAKE_CURRENT_LIMIT. The power flow towards the motor during is active braking is achieved by using both Q-axis ($i_q$) and D-axis ($i_d$) components of current. The D-axis current reference (id_ref) is generated from the error between DC bus current limit ($i_{dc\_ref}$) and the estimated DC bus current ($i_{dc}$) using a PI controller. The $i_{dc}$ value is estimated from the measured phase currents, phase voltage and DC bus voltage, using power balance equation (equating the instantaneous DC bus power to sum of all three instantaneous phase power assuming 100% efficiency). During active braking the DC bus current limit ($i_{dc\_ref}$) starts from zero and linearly increases to ACTIVE_BRAKE_CURRENT_LIMIT with current slew rate as defined by ACTIVE_BRAKE_BUS_CURRENT_SLEW_RATE. The gain constants of PI controller can be configured using ACTIVE_BRAKE_KP and ACTIV_BRAKE_KI. Figure 7-23 shows the active braking id current control loop.
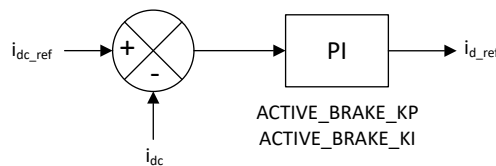


**Figure 7-23. Active Braking Current Control Loop for $i_{d\_ref}$**

#### 7.3.10.4 Motor Brake (Motor is stationary)

This brake functionality can be used when ISD is disabled or motor is stationary by configuring bit STAT_BRK_EN to 1. The motor brake function can be used to stop the spinning motor before attempting to start the motor. The brake is applied by turning on all three of the low-side driver MOSFETs for time configured by STARTUP_BRK_TIME

#### 7.3.10.5 Motor Coast (Hi-Z)

A motor Hi-Z state can be enabled by configuring HIZ_EN to 1. During coast (Hi-Z) state, all high-side and low-side MOSFETs are turned OFF. The MCF8316A enters the coast (Hi-Z) state for a certain time configured by HIZ_TIME.

#### 7.3.10.6 Motor Startup

There are different options available for motor startup from a stationary position and these options can be configured by MTR_STARTUP. In align and double align mode, the motor is aligned to a known position by

ADVANCE INFORMATION

injecting a DC current. In IPD mode, the rotor position is estimated by applying 6 different high-frequency pulses. In slow first cycle mode, the motor is started by applying a low frequency cycle

### 7.3.10.6.1 Align

Align is enabled by configuring MTR_STARTUP to 00b. The MCF8316A device aligns the motor by injecting a DC current through a particular phase pattern for a certain time (configured by ALIGN_TIME[2:0]). The phase pattern during align is generated based on align angle and it is configured through ALIGN_ANGLE. In the MCF8316A, the current limit threshold during align is configured through ALIGN_OR_SLOW_CURRENT LIMIT. At the end of the align routine the motor should be aligned at the known position.

A fast change in the applied drive current may result in a sudden change in the driving torque. In some applications, this could result in acoustic noise. To avoid this, the MCF8316A device ramps up the current from 0 to the maximum current set by the user. ALIGN_RAMP_RATE[2:0] sets the maximum current ramp-up rate that is applied to the motor.

### 7.3.10.6.2 Double Align

Double align is enabled by configuring MTR_STARTUP to 01b. Sometimes a single align is not enough when the starting position of the rotor is out of phase with the applied phase pattern. In this case, it is possible to have start-up failures using single align. In these cases if single align is not enough, the MCF8316A provides the option of double align. The phase pattern for the second align is 90 degrees out of phase from the first align. In the MCF8316A , the current limit threshold during the first and second align is configured through ALIGN_OR_SLOW_CURRENT LIMIT. At the end of the align routine, the motor should be aligned to a known position.

### 7.3.10.6.3 IPD

IPD can be enabled by configuring MTR_STARTUP . The inductive sense method is used to determine the initial position of the motor when IPD is enabled.

Align or double align may result in the motor spinning in the reverse direction before starting entering open loop acceleration. IPD can be used in such applications where reverse rotation of the motor is unacceptable. Because IPD does not wait for the motor to align with the commutation, it can allow for a faster motor start sequence. IPD works well when the inductance of the motor varies as a function of position. Because it works by pulsing current to the motor, it can generate acoustics which must be taken into account when determining the best start method for a particular application.

#### 7.3.10.6.3.1 IPD Operation

IPD operates by sequentially applying voltage across two of the three motor phases according to the following sequence: BC CB AB BA CA AC (see Figure 7-24). When the current reaches the threshold configured in IPD_CURR_THR, the MCF8316A stops driving. The MCF8316A device measures the time it takes from when the voltage is first applied until the current threshold is reached. The time varies as a function of the inductance in the motor windings. The state with the shortest time represents the state with the minimum inductance. The minimum inductance is because of the alignment of the north pole of the motor with this particular driving state.
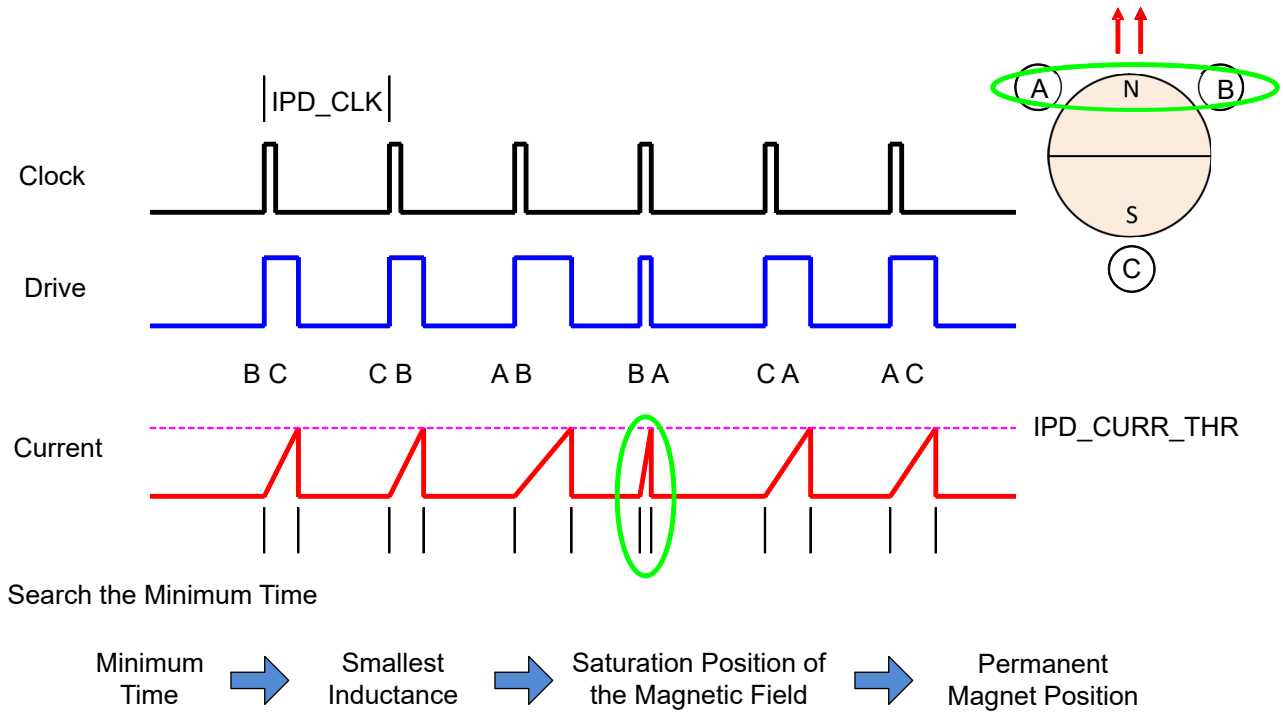
**Figure 7-24. IPD Function**

#### 7.3.10.6.3.2 IPD Release Mode

Two options are available for configuring how the MCF8316A stops driving the motor when the current threshold is reached. The recirculate mode is selected if IPD_RLS_MODE = 0. In this configuration, the low-side (LSC) MOSFET remains on to allow the current to recirculate between the MOSFET (LSC) and body diode (LSA) (see Figure 7-25). Hi-Z mode is selected if IPD_RLS_MODE = 1. Both the high-side (HSA) and low-side (LSC) MOSFETs are turned off and the current recirculates through the body diodes back to the power supply (see Figure 7-26).

In the high-impedance state, the phase current has a faster settle-down time, but that can result in a voltage increase on $V_M$. The user must manage this with an appropriate selection of either a clamp circuit or by providing sufficient capacitance between $V_M$ and GND to absorb the energy. If the voltage surge cannot be contained or if it is unacceptable for the application, then select the recirculate mode. When selecting the recirculate mode, select the IPD_CLK_FREQ to give the current in the motor windings enough time to decay to to 0A before the next IPD cycle begins..
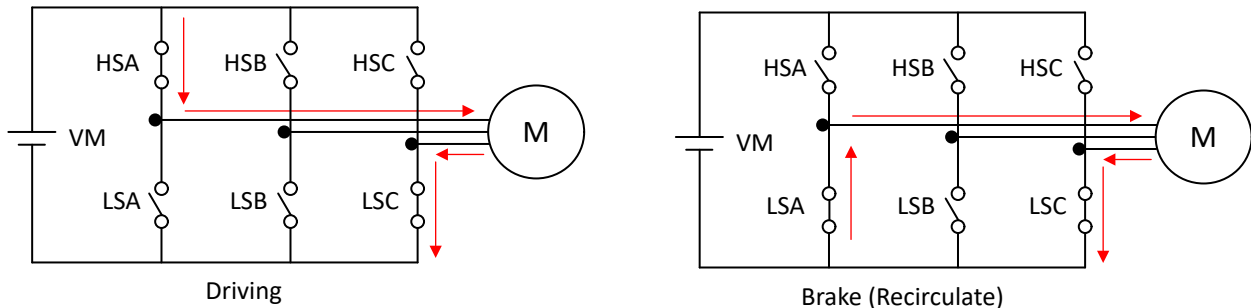


**Figure 7-25. IPD Release Mode 0**

ADVANCE INFORMATION
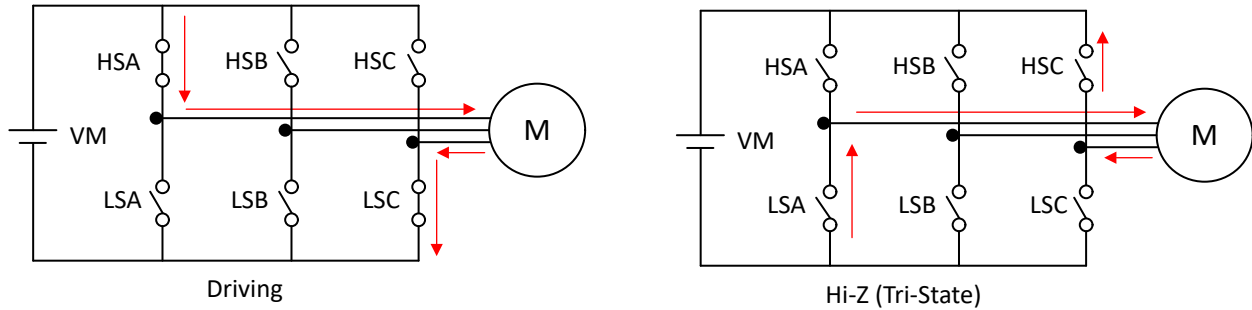
**Figure 7-26. IPD Release Mode 1**

#### 7.3.10.6.3.3 IPD Advance Angle

After the initial position is detected, the MCF8316A device begins driving the motor in open loop at an angle specified by IPD_ADV_ANGLE.

Advancing the drive angle anywhere from 0° to 180° results in positive torque. Advancing the drive angle by 90° results in maximum initial torque. Applying maximum initial torque could result in uneven acceleration to the rotor. Select the IPD_ADV_ANGLE to allow for smooth acceleration in the application (see Figure 7-27).
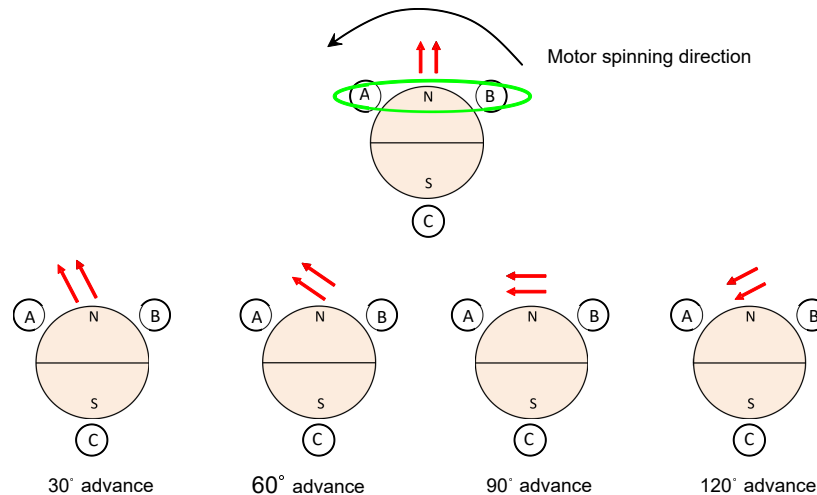


**Figure 7-27. IPD Advance Angle**

#### 7.3.10.6.4 Slow First Cycle Startup

Slow First Cycle is enabled by configuring MTR_STARTUP to 11b. In slow first cycle configuration, the MCF8316A starts motor commutation at a frequency defined by SLOW_FIRST_CYCLE_FREQ. The frequency configured is used only for first cycle, and it has to be configured to be slow enough to allow motor to synchronize with the commutation sequence. This mode is useful when fast startup is desired as it significantly reduces the align time.

#### 7.3.10.6.5 Open loop

After the motor initialization with either with align, double align, IPD, or slow first cycle, the MCF8316A device begins to accelerate the motor in open loop. During open loop, the speed is increased with a fixed current limit. In open loop, the current control PI loop for Iq and Id are active to actively controlling the current. The angle during open loop is provided from the ramp generator as shown in Figure 7-28

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*
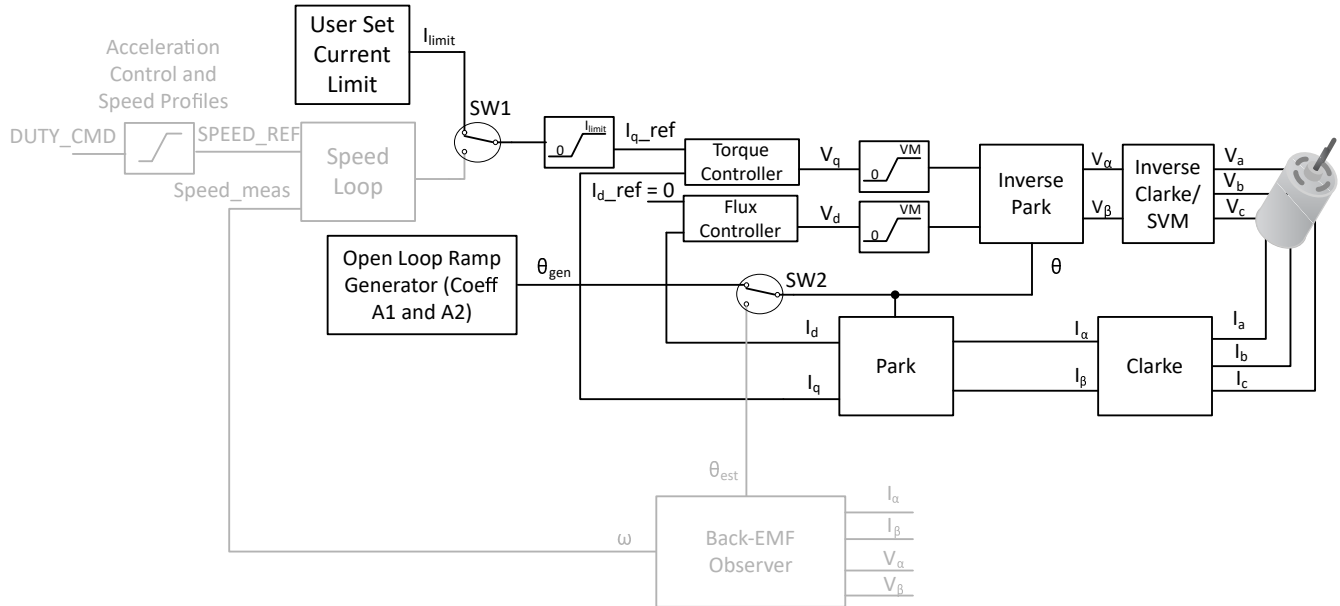
**Figure 7-28. Open Loop**

In MCF8316A , the current limit threshold is configured through OL_ILIMIT_CONFIG and is determined by ILIMIT or OL_ILMIT based on configuration of OL_ILIMIT_CONFIG. The function of the open-loop operation is to drive the motor to a minimum speed so that the motor generates sufficient back-EMF to allow the back-EMF observer to accurately detect the position of the rotor. The motor is accelerated in open loop and speed at any given time is determined by Equation 4. In MCF8316A, A1 and A2 are configured through OL_ACC_A1 and OL_ACC_A2.

$$\text{Speed(t) = OL\_ACC\_A1*t + 0.5*OL\_ACC\_A2*t}^2 \tag{4}$$

#### 7.3.10.6.6 Transition from Open to Closed Loop

Once the motor has reached a sufficient speed for the back-EMF observer to estimate angle and speed of the motor, the MCF8316A transition into closed loop state. The frequency of this handoff is automatically determined based on the measured back-EMF and motor speed. User also have option to manually set the handoff speed by configuring OPN_CL_HANDOFF_THR. In order to have smooth transition and avoid speed transients, the theta_error ($\Theta_{gen}$ - $\Theta_{est}$) is decreased linearly after transition. The ramp rate of theta_error reduction can be configured using THETA_ERROR_RAMP_RATE. If the current limit set during the open loop is high and if it is not reduced before transition the motor speed may increase momentarily higher than SPEED_REF after transition into closed loop. In order to avoid speed excursions, configure the IQ_RAMP_EN bit to high, so that $i_{q\_ref}$ decreases prior to transition into closed loop. However if the final speed reference (SPEED_REF) is more than two times the open loop to closed loop hand off speed (OPN_CL_HANDOFF_THR), then $i_{q\_ref}$ is not decreased independent of the IQ_RAMP_EN setting, to enable faster motor acceleration.

After hand off to closed loop at a sufficient speed, there could be still some theta error, as the estimators may not be fully aligned. A slow acceleration can be used after the open loop to closed loop transition, ensuring that the theta error reduces to zero. The slow acceleration can be configured using CL_SLOW_ACC.

Figure 7-29 shows the control sequence in open to closed to loop transition. The current $i_{q\_ref}$ reduces to a lower value in current decay region, if IQ_RAMP_EN is set to high. If IQ_RAMP_EN is configured to logic low, then current decay region will not be there in the transition sequence.

I. Open Loop Acceleration, II. Current Decay, III. Closed loop slow acceleration
IV. Closed loop acceleration, V. Closed loop steady state
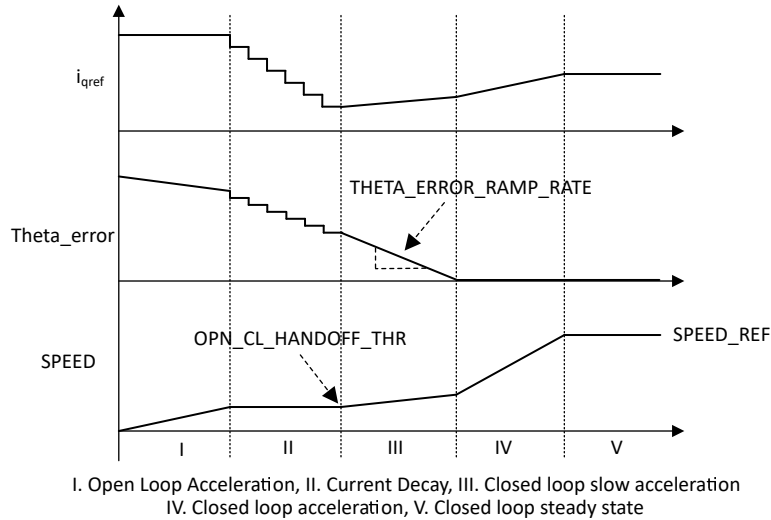
**Figure 7-29. Control Sequence in Open to Closed Loop Transition**
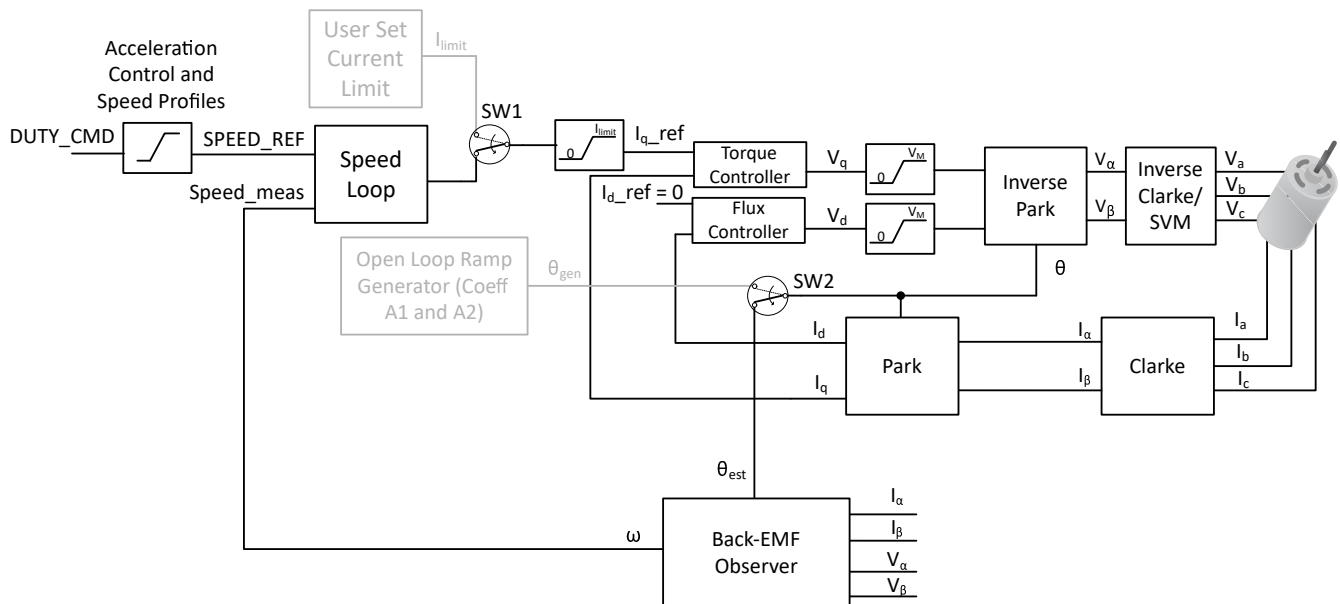


**Figure 7-30. Open to Closed Loop Transition Control Block Diagram**

### 7.3.11 Closed Loop Operation (FOC)

The MCF8316A drives the motor using Field Oriented Control(FOC) as shown in Figure 7-31. In closed loop operation, the motor angle (theta_est) and speed (Speed_meas) are estimated using the back-EMF observer. The speed and current regulation are achieved using PI control loop. In order to achieve maximum efficiency, the direct axis current is set to zero (Id_ref = 0), which will ensure that stator and rotor field are orthogonal (90 degrees out of phase) to each other.

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*
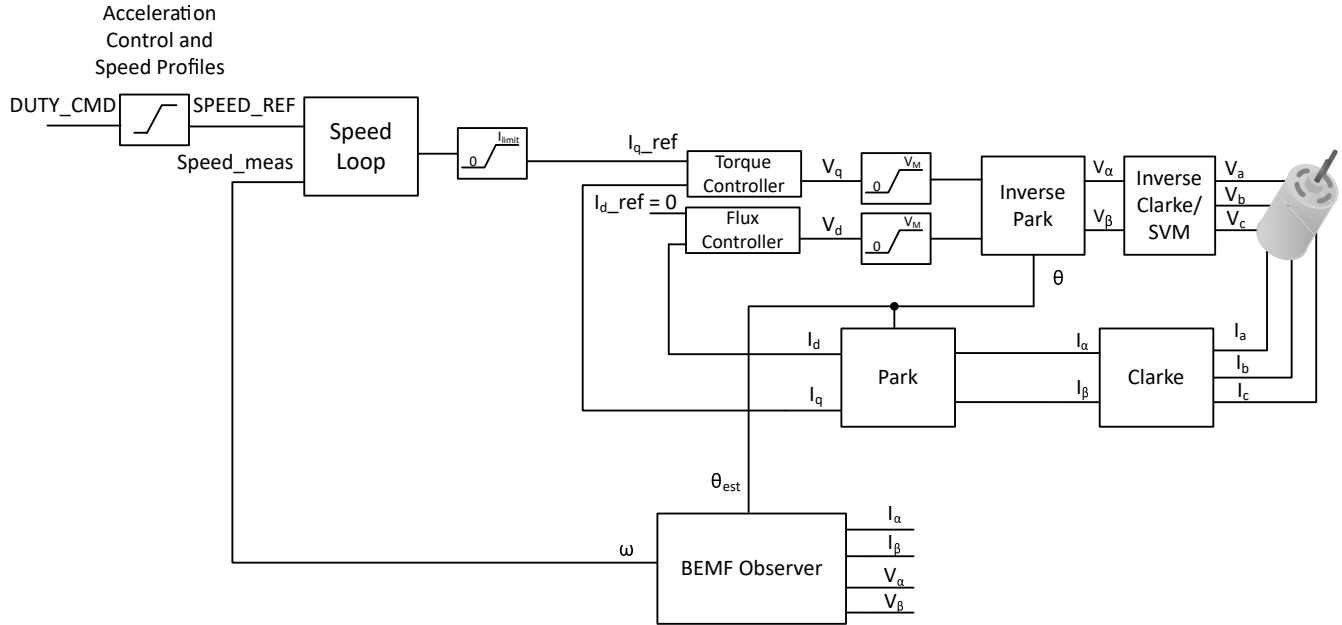
**Figure 7-31. Closed Loop FOC Control**

### 7.3.11.1 Closed loop accelerate

To prevent sudden changes in the torque applied to the motor which could result in acoustic noise, the MCF8316A device provides the option of limiting the maximum rate at which the speed command can change. The closed loop accelerate parameter sets the maximum rate at which the speed command changes (shown in Figure 7-32). In the MCF8316A, closed loop acceleration is configured through CL_ACC.
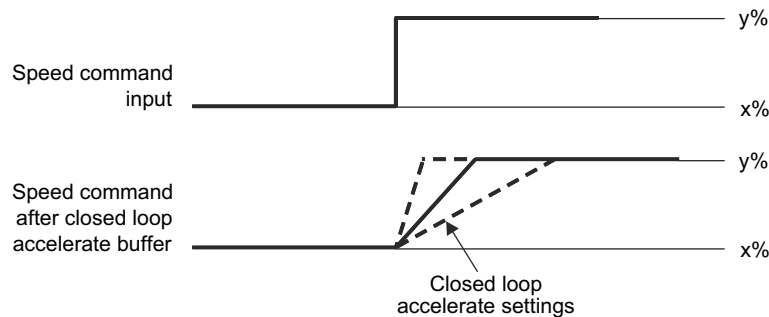


**Figure 7-32. Closed loop accelerate**

### 7.3.11.2 Speed PI Control

The integrated speed loop helps maintain a constant speed over varying operating conditions. The $K_p$ and $K_i$ coefficients are configured through SPD_LOOP_KP and SPD_LOOP_KI. The output of the speed loop (SPEED_PI_OUT) is used to generate the reference for torque control (Iq_ref). The output of the speed loop is limited to implement a current limit. The current limit is set by configuring ILIMIT. When output of the speed loop saturates, the integrator is disabled to prevent the integral term from getting windup (increasing).

SPEED_REF is derived from the commanded speed, maximum motor speed profiles configured by the user and SPEED_MEAS is the estimated speed from the back-EMF observer

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

ADVANCE INFORMATION
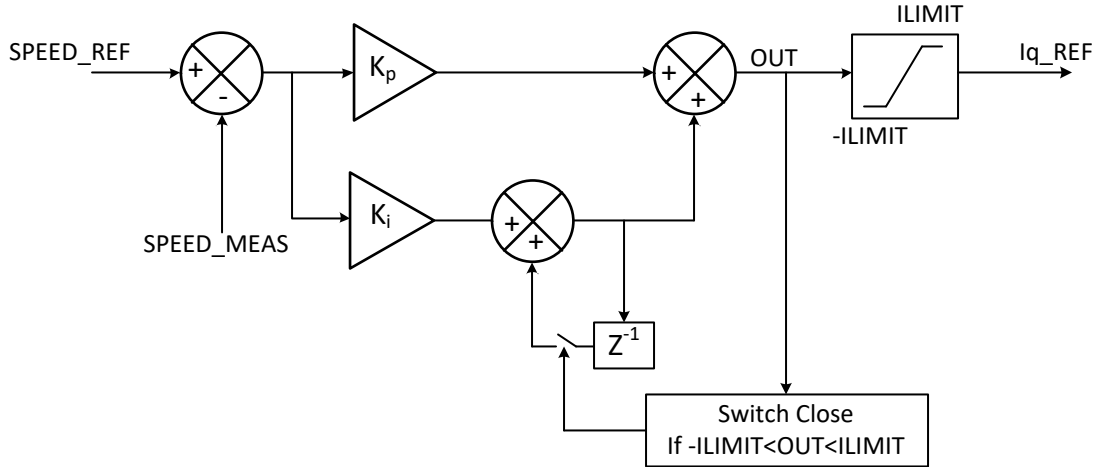
**Figure 7-33. Speed PI Control**

### 7.3.11.3 Current PI Control

The MCF8316A has two PI controllers for Id and Iq to control torqure and flux separately. $K_p$ and $K_i$ coefficients are the same for both parameters and are configured through CURR_LOOP_KP and CURR_LOOP_KI. The outputs of the current control loops is used to generate voltage signals Vd and Vq to the be applied to the motor. The outputs of the current loops are clamped to supply voltage Vm. Id PI current loop is executed first and output of ID current loop Vd is checked for saturation. When the output of the current loop saturates, the integration is disabled to prevent integral term from getting windup(increasing).



\*\* Priority is given to Vd;
Vd is calculated first for
saturation detection
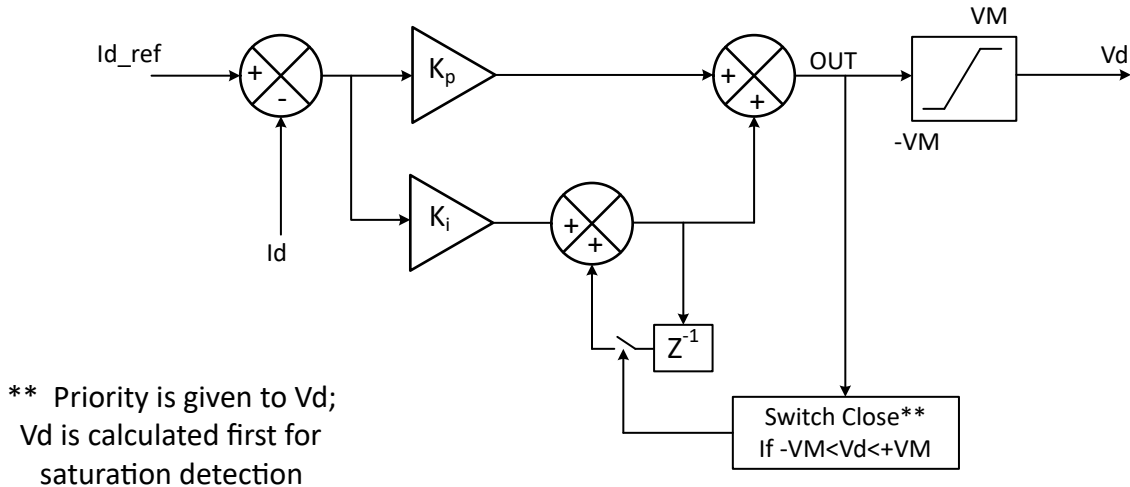
**Figure 7-34. Id Current PI Control**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

** Priority is given to Vd;
Vd is calculated first for
saturation detection
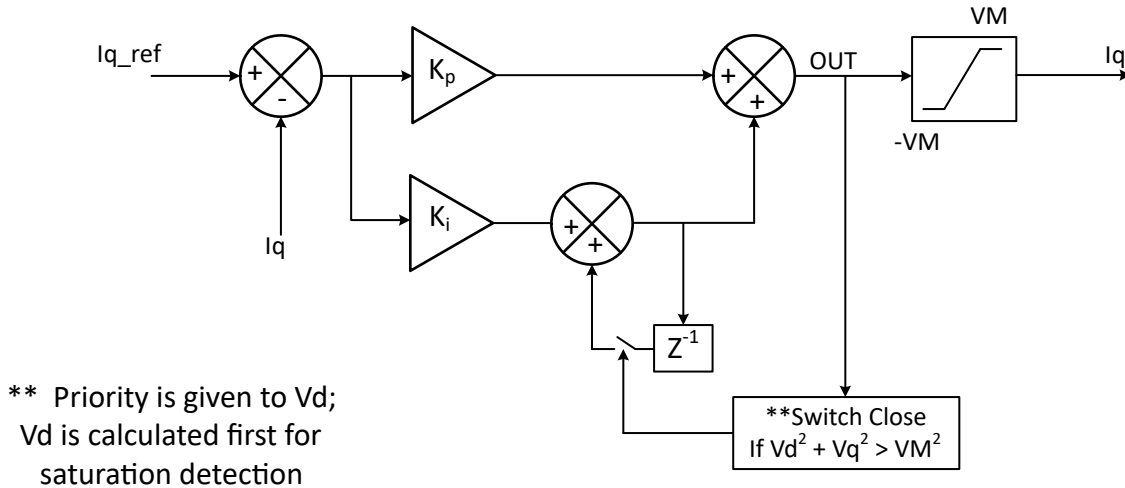
**Figure 7-35. Iq Current PI Control**

### 7.3.11.4 Motor Parameters

The MCF8316A uses the motor resistance, motor inductance and motor back-EMF constant to estimate motor position in when operating in closed. The MCF8316A has the capability of measuring these motor parameters in the offline state (see Motor Parameter Extraction Tool (MPET)). Offline measurement of parameters when enabled place before normal motor operation. The user can also disable the offline measurement and configure motor parameters through EEPROM. This feature of motor parameter measurement is useful to account for motor to motor variation during manufacturing.

#### 7.3.11.4.1 Motor Resistance

For a wye-connected motor, the motor phase resistance refers to the resistance from the phase output to the center tap, $R_{PH}$ (denoted as $R_{PH}$ in Figure 7-36). For a delta-connected motor, the motor phase resistance refers to the equivalent phase to center tap in the wye configuration in Figure 7-36.
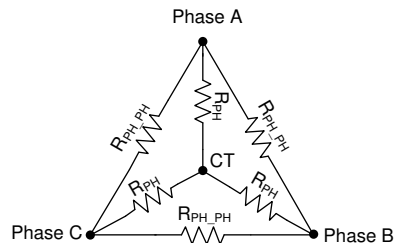


**Figure 7-36. Motor Resistance**

For both the delta-connected motor and the wye-connected motor, the easy way to get the equivalent $R_{PH}$ is to measure the resistance between two phase terminals ($R_{PH\_PH}$), and then divide this value by two, $R_{PH} = \frac{1}{2} R_{PH\_PH}$. In wye-connected motor, if user have access to center tap (CT), $L_{PH}$ can also be measured between center tap (CT) and phase terminal.

Configure the motor resistance ($R_{PH}$) to a nearest value from Table 7-2.

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### Table 7-2. Motor Resistance Look-Up Table

| MOTOR_RES (HEX) | $R_{PH}$ (Ω) | MOTOR_RES (HEX) | $R_{PH}$ (Ω) | MOTOR_RES (HEX) | $R_{PH}$ (Ω) | MOTOR_RES (HEX) | $R_{PH}$ (Ω) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0x00 | Self Measurement (see Motor Parameter Extraction Tool (MPET)) | 0x40 | 0.145 | 0x80 | 0.465 | 0xC0 | 2.1 |
| 0x01 | 0.006 | 0x41 | 0.150 | 0x81 | 0.470 | 0xC1 | 2.2 |
| 0x02 | 0.007 | 0x42 | 0.155 | 0x82 | 0.475 | 0xC2 | 2.3 |
| 0x03 | 0.008 | 0x43 | 0.160 | 0x83 | 0.480 | 0xC3 | 2.4 |
| 0x04 | 0.009 | 0x44 | 0.165 | 0x84 | 0.485 | 0xC4 | 2.5 |
| 0x05 | 0.010 | 0x45 | 0.170 | 0x85 | 0.490 | 0xC5 | 2.6 |
| 0x06 | 0.011 | 0x46 | 0.175 | 0x86 | 0.495 | 0xC6 | 2.7 |
| 0x07 | 0.012 | 0x47 | 0.180 | 0x87 | 0.50 | 0xC7 | 2.8 |
| 0x08 | 0.013 | 0x48 | 0.185 | 0x88 | 0.51 | 0xC8 | 2.9 |
| 0x09 | 0.014 | 0x49 | 0.190 | 0x89 | 0.52 | 0xC9 | 3.0 |
| 0x0A | 0.015 | 0x4A | 0.195 | 0x8A | 0.53 | 0xCA | 3.2 |
| 0x0B | 0.016 | 0x4B | 0.200 | 0x8B | 0.54 | 0xCB | 3.4 |
| 0x0C | 0.017 | 0x4C | 0.205 | 0x8C | 0.55 | 0xCC | 3.6 |
| 0x0D | 0.018 | 0x4D | 0.210 | 0x8D | 0.56 | 0xCD | 3.8 |
| 0x0E | 0.019 | 0x4E | 0.215 | 0x8E | 0.57 | 0xCE | 4.0 |
| 0x0F | 0.020 | 0x4F | 0.220 | 0x8F | 0.58 | 0xCF | 4.2 |
| 0x10 | 0.022 | 0x50 | 0.225 | 0x90 | 0.59 | 0xD0 | 4.4 |
| 0x11 | 0.024 | 0x51 | 0.230 | 0x91 | 0.60 | 0xD1 | 4.6 |
| 0x12 | 0.026 | 0x52 | 0.235 | 0x92 | 0.61 | 0xD2 | 4.8 |
| 0x13 | 0.028 | 0x53 | 0.240 | 0x93 | 0.62 | 0xD3 | 5.0 |
| 0x14 | 0.030 | 0x54 | 0.245 | 0x94 | 0.63 | 0xD4 | 5.2 |
| 0x15 | 0.032 | 0x55 | 0.250 | 0x95 | 0.64 | 0xD5 | 5.4 |
| 0x16 | 0.034 | 0x56 | 0.255 | 0x96 | 0.65 | 0xD6 | 5.6 |
| 0x17 | 0.036 | 0x57 | 0.260 | 0x97 | 0.66 | 0xD7 | 5.8 |
| 0x18 | 0.038 | 0x58 | 0.265 | 0x98 | 0.67 | 0xD8 | 6.0 |
| 0x19 | 0.040 | 0x59 | 0.270 | 0x99 | 0.68 | 0xD9 | 6.2 |
| 0x1A | 0.042 | 0x5A | 0.275 | 0x9A | 0.69 | 0xDA | 6.4 |
| 0x1B | 0.044 | 0x5B | 0.280 | 0x9B | 0.70 | 0xDB | 6.6 |
| 0x1C | 0.046 | 0x5C | 0.285 | 0x9C | 0.72 | 0xDC | 6.8 |
| 0x1D | 0.048 | 0x5D | 0.290 | 0x9D | 0.74 | 0xDD | 7.0 |
| 0x1E | 0.050 | 0x5E | 0.295 | 0x9E | 0.76 | 0xDE | 7.2 |
| 0x1F | 0.052 | 0x5F | 0.300 | 0x9F | 0.78 | 0xDF | 7.4 |
| 0x20 | 0.054 | 0x60 | 0.305 | 0xA0 | 0.80 | 0xE0 | 7.6 |
| 0x21 | 0.056 | 0x61 | 0.310 | 0xA1 | 0.82 | 0xE1 | 7.8 |
| 0x22 | 0.058 | 0x62 | 0.315 | 0xA2 | 0.84 | 0xE2 | 8.0 |
| 0x23 | 0.060 | 0x63 | 0.320 | 0xA3 | 0.86 | 0xE3 | 8.2 |
| 0x24 | 0.062 | 0x64 | 0.325 | 0xA4 | 0.88 | 0xE4 | 8.4 |
| 0x25 | 0.064 | 0x65 | 0.330 | 0xA5 | 0.90 | 0xE5 | 8.6 |
| 0x26 | 0.066 | 0x66 | 0.335 | 0xA6 | 0.92 | 0xE6 | 8.8 |
| 0x27 | 0.068 | 0x67 | 0.340 | 0xA7 | 0.94 | 0xE7 | 9 |
| 0x28 | 0.070 | 0x68 | 0.345 | 0xA8 | 0.96 | 0xE8 | 9.2 |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 7-2. Motor Resistance Look-Up Table (continued)**

| MOTOR_RES (HEX) | $R_{PH}$ (Ω) | MOTOR_RES (HEX) | $R_{PH}$ (Ω) | MOTOR_RES (HEX) | $R_{PH}$ (Ω) | MOTOR_RES (HEX) | $R_{PH}$ (Ω) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0x29 | 0.072 | 0x69 | 0.350 | 0xA9 | 0.98 | 0xE9 | 9.4 |
| 0x2A | 0.074 | 0x6A | 0.355 | 0xAA | 1.00 | 0xEA | 9.6 |
| 0x2B | 0.076 | 0x6B | 0.360 | 0xAB | 1.05 | 0xEB | 9.8 |
| 0x2C | 0.078 | 0x6C | 0.365 | 0xAC | 1.10 | 0xEC | 10.0 |
| 0x2D | 0.080 | 0x6D | 0.370 | 0xAD | 1.15 | 0xED | 10.5 |
| 0x2E | 0.082 | 0x6E | 0.375 | 0xAE | 1.20 | 0xEE | 11.0 |
| 0x2F | 0.084 | 0x6F | 0.380 | 0xAF | 1.25 | 0xEF | 11.5 |
| 0x30 | 0.086 | 0x70 | 0.385 | 0xB0 | 1.30 | 0xF0 | 12.0 |
| 0x31 | 0.088 | 0x71 | 0.390 | 0xB1 | 1.35 | 0xF1 | 12.5 |
| 0x32 | 0.090 | 0x72 | 0.395 | 0xB2 | 1.40 | 0xF2 | 13.0 |
| 0x33 | 0.092 | 0x73 | 0.400 | 0xB3 | 1.45 | 0xF3 | 13.5 |
| 0x34 | 0.094 | 0x74 | 0.405 | 0xB4 | 1.50 | 0xF4 | 14.0 |
| 0x35 | 0.096 | 0x75 | 0.410 | 0xB5 | 1.55 | 0xF5 | 14.5 |
| 0x36 | 0.098 | 0x76 | 0.415 | 0xB6 | 1.60 | 0xF6 | 15.0 |
| 0x37 | 0.100 | 0x77 | 0.420 | 0xB7 | 1.65 | 0xF7 | 15.5 |
| 0x38 | 0.105 | 0x78 | 0.425 | 0xB8 | 1.70 | 0xF8 | 16.0 |
| 0x39 | 0.110 | 0x79 | 0.430 | 0xB9 | 1.75 | 0xF9 | 16.5 |
| 0x3A | 0.115 | 0x7A | 0.435 | 0xBA | 1.80 | 0xFA | 17.0 |
| 0x3B | 0.120 | 0x7B | 0.440 | 0xBB | 1.85 | 0xFB | 17.5 |
| 0x3C | 0.125 | 0x7C | 0.445 | 0xBC | 1.90 | 0xFC | 18.0 |
| 0x3D | 0.130 | 0x7D | 0.450 | 0xBD | 1.95 | 0xFD | 18.5 |
| 0x3E | 0.135 | 0x7E | 0.455 | 0xBE | 2.00 | 0xFE | 19.0 |
| 0x3F | 0.140 | 0x7F | 0.460 | 0xBF | 2.05 | 0xFF | 20.0 |

**7.3.11.4.2 Motor Inductance**

For a wye-connected motor, the motor phase inductance refers to the inductance from the phase output to the center tap, $L_{PH}$ (denoted as $L_{PH}$ in Figure 7-37). For a delta-connected motor, the motor phase inductance refers to the equivalent phase to center tap in the wye configuration in Figure 7-37.
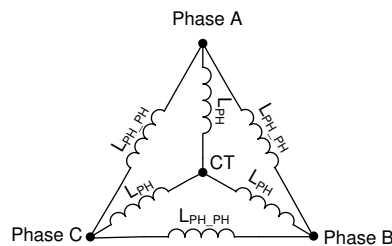


**Figure 7-37. Motor Inductance**

For both the delta-connected motor and the wye-connected motor, the easy way to get the equivalent $L_{PH}$ is to measure the inductance between two phase terminals ($L_{PH\_PH}$), and then divide this value by two, $L_{PH} = \frac{1}{2} L_{PH\_PH}$. In wye-connected motor, if user have access to center tap (CT), $L_{PH}$ can also be measured between center tap (CT) and phase terminal.

Configure the motor inductance ($L_{PH}$) to a nearest value from Table 7-3.

*ADVANCE INFORMATION*

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### Table 7-3. Motor Inductance Look-Up Table

| MOTOR_IND (HEX) | $L_{PH}$ (mH) | MOTOR_IND (HEX) | $L_{PH}$ (mH) | MOTOR_IND (HEX) | $L_{PH}$ (mH) | MOTOR_IND (HEX) | $L_{PH}$ (mH) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0x00 | Self Measurement (see Motor Parameter Extraction Tool (MPET)) | 0x40 | 0.145 | 0x80 | 0.465 | 0xC0 | 2.1 |
| 0x01 | 0.006 | 0x41 | 0.150 | 0x81 | 0.470 | 0xC1 | 2.2 |
| 0x02 | 0.007 | 0x42 | 0.155 | 0x82 | 0.475 | 0xC2 | 2.3 |
| 0x03 | 0.008 | 0x43 | 0.160 | 0x83 | 0.480 | 0xC3 | 2.4 |
| 0x04 | 0.009 | 0x44 | 0.165 | 0x84 | 0.485 | 0xC4 | 2.5 |
| 0x05 | 0.010 | 0x45 | 0.170 | 0x85 | 0.490 | 0xC5 | 2.6 |
| 0x06 | 0.011 | 0x46 | 0.175 | 0x86 | 0.495 | 0xC6 | 2.7 |
| 0x07 | 0.012 | 0x47 | 0.180 | 0x87 | 0.50 | 0xC7 | 2.8 |
| 0x08 | 0.013 | 0x48 | 0.185 | 0x88 | 0.51 | 0xC8 | 2.9 |
| 0x09 | 0.014 | 0x49 | 0.190 | 0x89 | 0.52 | 0xC9 | 3.0 |
| 0x0A | 0.015 | 0x4A | 0.195 | 0x8A | 0.53 | 0xCA | 3.2 |
| 0x0B | 0.016 | 0x4B | 0.200 | 0x8B | 0.54 | 0xCB | 3.4 |
| 0x0C | 0.017 | 0x4C | 0.205 | 0x8C | 0.55 | 0xCC | 3.6 |
| 0x0D | 0.018 | 0x4D | 0.210 | 0x8D | 0.56 | 0xCD | 3.8 |
| 0x0E | 0.019 | 0x4E | 0.215 | 0x8E | 0.57 | 0xCE | 4.0 |
| 0x0F | 0.020 | 0x4F | 0.220 | 0x8F | 0.58 | 0xCF | 4.2 |
| 0x10 | 0.022 | 0x50 | 0.225 | 0x90 | 0.59 | 0xD0 | 4.4 |
| 0x11 | 0.024 | 0x51 | 0.230 | 0x91 | 0.60 | 0xD1 | 4.6 |
| 0x12 | 0.026 | 0x52 | 0.235 | 0x92 | 0.61 | 0xD2 | 4.8 |
| 0x13 | 0.028 | 0x53 | 0.240 | 0x93 | 0.62 | 0xD3 | 5.0 |
| 0x14 | 0.030 | 0x54 | 0.245 | 0x94 | 0.63 | 0xD4 | 5.2 |
| 0x15 | 0.032 | 0x55 | 0.250 | 0x95 | 0.64 | 0xD5 | 5.4 |
| 0x16 | 0.034 | 0x56 | 0.255 | 0x96 | 0.65 | 0xD6 | 5.6 |
| 0x17 | 0.036 | 0x57 | 0.260 | 0x97 | 0.66 | 0xD7 | 5.8 |
| 0x18 | 0.038 | 0x58 | 0.265 | 0x98 | 0.67 | 0xD8 | 6.0 |
| 0x19 | 0.040 | 0x59 | 0.270 | 0x99 | 0.68 | 0xD9 | 6.2 |
| 0x1A | 0.042 | 0x5A | 0.275 | 0x9A | 0.69 | 0xDA | 6.4 |
| 0x1B | 0.044 | 0x5B | 0.280 | 0x9B | 0.70 | 0xDB | 6.6 |
| 0x1C | 0.046 | 0x5C | 0.285 | 0x9C | 0.72 | 0xDC | 6.8 |
| 0x1D | 0.048 | 0x5D | 0.290 | 0x9D | 0.74 | 0xDD | 7.0 |
| 0x1E | 0.050 | 0x5E | 0.295 | 0x9E | 0.76 | 0xDE | 7.2 |
| 0x1F | 0.052 | 0x5F | 0.300 | 0x9F | 0.78 | 0xDF | 7.4 |
| 0x20 | 0.054 | 0x60 | 0.305 | 0xA0 | 0.80 | 0xE0 | 7.6 |
| 0x21 | 0.056 | 0x61 | 0.310 | 0xA1 | 0.82 | 0xE1 | 7.8 |
| 0x22 | 0.058 | 0x62 | 0.315 | 0xA2 | 0.84 | 0xE2 | 8.0 |
| 0x23 | 0.060 | 0x63 | 0.320 | 0xA3 | 0.86 | 0xE3 | 8.2 |
| 0x24 | 0.062 | 0x64 | 0.325 | 0xA4 | 0.88 | 0xE4 | 8.4 |
| 0x25 | 0.064 | 0x65 | 0.330 | 0xA5 | 0.90 | 0xE5 | 8.6 |
| 0x26 | 0.066 | 0x66 | 0.335 | 0xA6 | 0.92 | 0xE6 | 8.8 |
| 0x27 | 0.068 | 0x67 | 0.340 | 0xA7 | 0.94 | 0xE7 | 9 |
| 0x28 | 0.070 | 0x68 | 0.345 | 0xA8 | 0.96 | 0xE8 | 9.2 |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 7-3. Motor Inductance Look-Up Table (continued)**

| MOTOR_IND (HEX) | $L_{PH}$ (mH) | MOTOR_IND (HEX) | $L_{PH}$ (mH) | MOTOR_IND (HEX) | $L_{PH}$ (mH) | MOTOR_IND (HEX) | $L_{PH}$ (mH) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0x29 | 0.072 | 0x69 | 0.350 | 0xA9 | 0.98 | 0xE9 | 9.4 |
| 0x2A | 0.074 | 0x6A | 0.355 | 0xAA | 1.00 | 0xEA | 9.6 |
| 0x2B | 0.076 | 0x6B | 0.360 | 0xAB | 1.05 | 0xEB | 9.8 |
| 0x2C | 0.078 | 0x6C | 0.365 | 0xAC | 1.10 | 0xEC | 10.0 |
| 0x2D | 0.080 | 0x6D | 0.370 | 0xAD | 1.15 | 0xED | 10.5 |
| 0x2E | 0.082 | 0x6E | 0.375 | 0xAE | 1.20 | 0xEE | 11.0 |
| 0x2F | 0.084 | 0x6F | 0.380 | 0xAF | 1.25 | 0xEF | 11.5 |
| 0x30 | 0.086 | 0x70 | 0.385 | 0xB0 | 1.30 | 0xF0 | 12.0 |
| 0x31 | 0.088 | 0x71 | 0.390 | 0xB1 | 1.35 | 0xF1 | 12.5 |
| 0x32 | 0.090 | 0x72 | 0.395 | 0xB2 | 1.40 | 0xF2 | 13.0 |
| 0x33 | 0.092 | 0x73 | 0.400 | 0xB3 | 1.45 | 0xF3 | 13.5 |
| 0x34 | 0.094 | 0x74 | 0.405 | 0xB4 | 1.50 | 0xF4 | 14.0 |
| 0x35 | 0.096 | 0x75 | 0.410 | 0xB5 | 1.55 | 0xF5 | 14.5 |
| 0x36 | 0.098 | 0x76 | 0.415 | 0xB6 | 1.60 | 0xF6 | 15.0 |
| 0x37 | 0.100 | 0x77 | 0.420 | 0xB7 | 1.65 | 0xF7 | 15.5 |
| 0x38 | 0.105 | 0x78 | 0.425 | 0xB8 | 1.70 | 0xF8 | 16.0 |
| 0x39 | 0.110 | 0x79 | 0.430 | 0xB9 | 1.75 | 0xF9 | 16.5 |
| 0x3A | 0.115 | 0x7A | 0.435 | 0xBA | 1.80 | 0xFA | 17.0 |
| 0x3B | 0.120 | 0x7B | 0.440 | 0xBB | 1.85 | 0xFB | 17.5 |
| 0x3C | 0.125 | 0x7C | 0.445 | 0xBC | 1.90 | 0xFC | 18.0 |
| 0x3D | 0.130 | 0x7D | 0.450 | 0xBD | 1.95 | 0xFD | 18.5 |
| 0x3E | 0.135 | 0x7E | 0.455 | 0xBE | 2.00 | 0xFE | 19.0 |
| 0x3F | 0.140 | 0x7F | 0.460 | 0xBF | 2.05 | 0xFF | 20.0 |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

#### 7.3.11.4.3 Motor Back-EMF constant

The back-EMF constant describes the motor phase-to-neutral back-EMF voltage as a function of the motor velocity. For a wye-connected motor, the motor BEMF constant refers to the BEMF as a function of time from the phase output to the center tap, $Kt_{PH\_N}$ (denoted as $Kt_{PH\_N}$ in Figure 7-38). For a delta-connected motor, the motor BEMF constant refers to the equivalent phase to center tap in the wye configuration in Figure 7-38.



$$Kt_{PH\_N} = (1/sqrt(3)) * E_{PH} * t_E$$
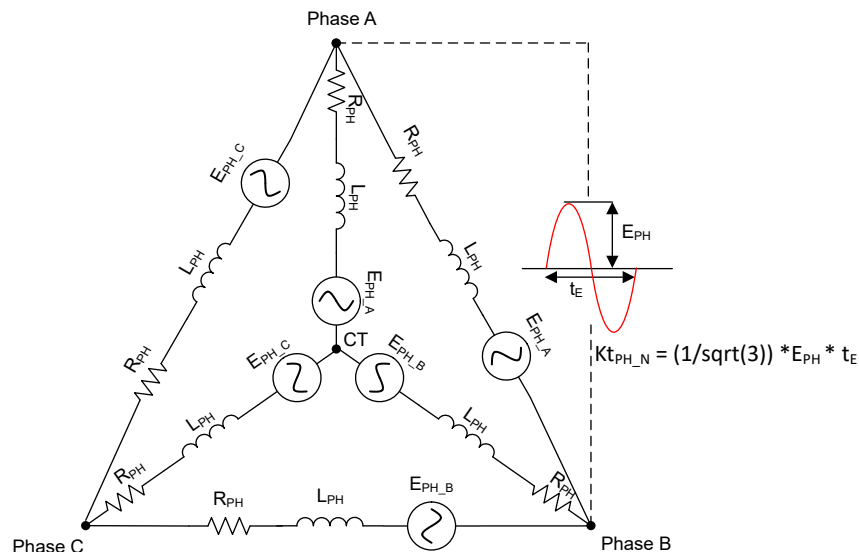
**Figure 7-38. Motor back-EMF constant**

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

For both the delta-connected motor and the wye-connected motor, the easy way to get the equivalent $Kt_{PH\_N}$ is to measure the peak value of BEMF on scope for one electrical cycle between two phase terminals ($E_{PH}$), and then multiply by time duration of one electrical cycle and in order to convert from phase-to-phase to phase-to-neutral divide by sqrt(3) as shown in Equation 5 .

$$Kt_{PH\_N} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \times E_{PH} \times t_E \tag{5}$$

Configure the motor BEMF constant ($Kt_{PH\_N}$) to a nearest value from Table 7-4.

**Table 7-4. Motor BEMF constant Look-Up Table**

| MOTOR_BEMF_CONST (HEX) | $Kt_{PH\_N}$ (mV/Hz) | MOTOR_BEMF_CONST (HEX) | $Kt_{PH\_N}$ (mV/Hz) | MOTOR_BEMF_CONST (HEX) | $Kt_{PH\_N}$ (mV/Hz) | MOTOR_BEMF_CONST (HEX) | $Kt_{PH\_N}$ (mV/Hz) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0x00 | Self Measurement (see Motor Parameter Extraction Tool (MPET)) | 0x40 | 14.5 | 0x80 | 46.5 | 0xC0 | 210 |
| 0x01 | 0.6 | 0x41 | 15.0 | 0x81 | 47.0 | 0xC1 | 220 |
| 0x02 | 0.7 | 0x42 | 15.5 | 0x82 | 47.5 | 0xC2 | 230 |
| 0x03 | 0.8 | 0x43 | 16.0 | 0x83 | 48.0 | 0xC3 | 240 |
| 0x04 | 0.9 | 0x44 | 16.5 | 0x84 | 48.5 | 0xC4 | 250 |
| 0x05 | 1.0 | 0x45 | 17.0 | 0x85 | 49.0 | 0xC5 | 260 |
| 0x06 | 1.1 | 0x46 | 17.5 | 0x86 | 49.5 | 0xC6 | 270 |
| 0x07 | 1.2 | 0x47 | 18.0 | 0x87 | 50.0 | 0xC7 | 280 |
| 0x08 | 1.3 | 0x48 | 18.5 | 0x88 | 51 | 0xC8 | 290 |
| 0x09 | 1.4 | 0x49 | 19.0 | 0x89 | 52 | 0xC9 | 300 |
| 0x0A | 1.5 | 0x4A | 19.5 | 0x8A | 53 | 0xCA | 320 |
| 0x0B | 1.6 | 0x4B | 20.0 | 0x8B | 54 | 0xCB | 340 |
| 0x0C | 1.7 | 0x4C | 20.5 | 0x8C | 55 | 0xCC | 360 |
| 0x0D | 1.8 | 0x4D | 21.0 | 0x8D | 56 | 0xCD | 380 |
| 0x0E | 1.9 | 0x4E | 21.5 | 0x8E | 57 | 0xCE | 400 |
| 0x0F | 2.0 | 0x4F | 22.0 | 0x8F | 58 | 0xCF | 420 |
| 0x10 | 2.2 | 0x50 | 22.5 | 0x90 | 59 | 0xD0 | 440 |
| 0x11 | 2.4 | 0x51 | 23.0 | 0x91 | 60 | 0xD1 | 460 |
| 0x12 | 2.6 | 0x52 | 23.5 | 0x92 | 61 | 0xD2 | 480 |
| 0x13 | 2.8 | 0x53 | 24.0 | 0x93 | 62 | 0xD3 | 500 |
| 0x14 | 3.0 | 0x54 | 24.5 | 0x94 | 63 | 0xD4 | 520 |
| 0x15 | 3.2 | 0x55 | 25.0 | 0x95 | 64 | 0xD5 | 540 |
| 0x16 | 3.4 | 0x56 | 25.5 | 0x96 | 65 | 0xD6 | 560 |
| 0x17 | 3.6 | 0x57 | 26.0 | 0x97 | 66 | 0xD7 | 580 |
| 0x18 | 3.8 | 0x58 | 26.5 | 0x98 | 67 | 0xD8 | 600 |
| 0x19 | 4.0 | 0x59 | 27.0 | 0x99 | 68 | 0xD9 | 620 |
| 0x1A | 4.2 | 0x5A | 27.5 | 0x9A | 69 | 0xDA | 640 |
| 0x1B | 4.4 | 0x5B | 28.0 | 0x9B | 70 | 0xDB | 660 |
| 0x1C | 4.6 | 0x5C | 28.5 | 0x9C | 72 | 0xDC | 680 |
| 0x1D | 4.8 | 0x5D | 29.0 | 0x9D | 74 | 0xDD | 700 |
| 0x1E | 5.0 | 0x5E | 29.5 | 0x9E | 76 | 0xDE | 720 |
| 0x1F | 5.2 | 0x5F | 30.0 | 0x9F | 78 | 0xDF | 740 |
| 0x20 | 5.4 | 0x60 | 30.5 | 0xA0 | 80 | 0xE0 | 760 |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

**Table 7-4. Motor BEMF constant Look-Up Table (continued)**

| MOTOR_BEMF_ CONST (HEX) | $Kt_{PH\_N}$ (mV/Hz) | MOTOR_BEMF_ CONST (HEX) | $Kt_{PH\_N}$ (mV/Hz) | MOTOR_BEMF_ CONST (HEX) | $Kt_{PH\_N}$ (mV/Hz) | MOTOR_BEMF_CONST (HEX) | $Kt_{PH\_N}$ (mV/Hz) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0x21 | 5.6 | 0x61 | 31.0 | 0xA1 | 82 | 0xE1 | 780 |
| 0x22 | 5.8 | 0x62 | 31.5 | 0xA2 | 84 | 0xE2 | 800 |
| 0x23 | 6.0 | 0x63 | 32.0 | 0xA3 | 86 | 0xE3 | 820 |
| 0x24 | 6.2 | 0x64 | 32.5 | 0xA4 | 88 | 0xE4 | 840 |
| 0x25 | 6.4 | 0x65 | 33.0 | 0xA5 | 90 | 0xE5 | 860 |
| 0x26 | 6.6 | 0x66 | 33.5 | 0xA6 | 92 | 0xE6 | 880 |
| 0x27 | 6.8 | 0x67 | 34.0 | 0xA7 | 94 | 0xE7 | 900 |
| 0x28 | 7.0 | 0x68 | 34.5 | 0xA8 | 96 | 0xE8 | 920 |
| 0x29 | 7.2 | 0x69 | 35.0 | 0xA9 | 98 | 0xE9 | 940 |
| 0x2A | 7.4 | 0x6A | 35.5 | 0xAA | 100 | 0xEA | 960 |
| 0x2B | 7.6 | 0x6B | 36.0 | 0xAB | 105 | 0xEB | 980 |
| 0x2C | 7.8 | 0x6C | 36.5 | 0xAC | 110 | 0xEC | 1000 |
| 0x2D | 8.0 | 0x6D | 37.0 | 0xAD | 115 | 0xED | 1050 |
| 0x2E | 8.2 | 0x6E | 37.5 | 0xAE | 120 | 0xEE | 1100 |
| 0x2F | 8.4 | 0x6F | 38.0 | 0xAF | 125 | 0xEF | 1150 |
| 0x30 | 8.6 | 0x70 | 38.5 | 0xB0 | 130 | 0xF0 | 1200 |
| 0x31 | 8.8 | 0x71 | 39.0 | 0xB1 | 135 | 0xF1 | 1250 |
| 0x32 | 9.0 | 0x72 | 39.5 | 0xB2 | 140 | 0xF2 | 1300 |
| 0x33 | 9.2 | 0x73 | 40.0 | 0xB3 | 145 | 0xF3 | 1350 |
| 0x34 | 9.4 | 0x74 | 40.5 | 0xB4 | 150 | 0xF4 | 1400 |
| 0x35 | 9.6 | 0x75 | 41.0 | 0xB5 | 155 | 0xF5 | 1450 |
| 0x36 | 9.8 | 0x76 | 41.5 | 0xB6 | 160 | 0xF6 | 1500 |
| 0x37 | 10.0 | 0x77 | 42.0 | 0xB7 | 165 | 0xF7 | 1550 |
| 0x38 | 10.5 | 0x78 | 42.5 | 0xB8 | 170 | 0xF8 | 1600 |
| 0x39 | 11.0 | 0x79 | 43.0 | 0xB9 | 175 | 0xF9 | 1650 |
| 0x3A | 11.5 | 0x7A | 43.5 | 0xBA | 180 | 0xFA | 1700 |
| 0x3B | 12.0 | 0x7B | 44.0 | 0xBB | 185 | 0xFB | 1750 |
| 0x3C | 12.5 | 0x7C | 44.5 | 0xBC | 190 | 0xFC | 1800 |
| 0x3D | 13.0 | 0x7D | 45.0 | 0xBD | 195 | 0xFD | 1850 |
| 0x3E | 13.5 | 0x7E | 45.5 | 0xBE | 200 | 0xFE | 1900 |
| 0x3F | 14.0 | 0x7F | 46.0 | 0xBF | 205 | 0xFF | 2000 |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### 7.3.12 Motor Parameter Extraction Tool (MPET)

The MCF8316A uses motor winding resistance, motor winding inductance and Back-EMF constant to estimate motor position in closed loop operation. The MCF8316A has capability of automatically measuring motor parameters in offline state, rather than having the user enter the values themselves. The MPET routine measures motor winding resistance, inductance, back EMF constant and mechanical load inertia and frictional coefficients. Offline measurement of parameters takes place before normal motor operation. TI recommends to estimate the motor parameters before motor startup to minimize the impact caused due to possible parameter variations.

Initiate the motor parameter measurement routine by configuring the MPET start command bit MPET_CMD to 1. Make sure the motor is stationary before enabling MPET start command.

TI proprietary MPET routine includes following sequence of operation.

- **IPD**: The MPET routine starts with IPD, if the user enables motor winding resistance or inductance measurement by setting MPET_R = 1b and MPET_L = 1b or if the user defines MOTOR_RES = 0 or

MOTOR_IND = 0. The IPD during MPET can be configured using MPET specific configuration parameters or using the normal motor operation IPD configuration parameters. The IPD configuration selection is done using MPET_IPD_SELECT. With MPET_IPD_SELECT = 1b, the IPD current limit is configured using MPET_IPD_CURRENT_LIMIT and the IPD repeat number is configured using MPET_IPD_FREQ. With MPET_IPD_SELECT = 0b, the IPD current limit and the repeat number is configured using IPD_CURR_THR and IPD_REPEAT. The IPD timer over flow or the IPD current decay time more than three times the current ramp up time can result in MPET_IPD_FAULT. TI recommends to run the MPET multiple times to observe for consistent resistance and inductance reading.

- **Open loop Acceleration**:

  After IPD, the MPET routine run align and then open loop acceleration if the back-EMF constant or mechanical parameter measurement are enabled by setting MPET_KE = 1b and MPET_MECH = 1b. The MPET routine incorporates the sequences for mechanical parameter measurement, if the speed loop PI constants are defined as zero, even if MPET_MECH = 0b. User can configure MPET specific open loop configuration parameters or use normal motor operation open loop configuration parameters. The open loop configuration selection is done using MPET_KE_MEAS_PARAMETER_SELECT. With MPET_KE_MEAS_PARAMETER_SELECT = 1b, the speed slew rate is defined using MPET_OPEN_LOOP_SLEW_RATE, the open loop current reference is defined using MPET_OPEN_LOOP_CURR_REF and the open loop speed reference is defined using MPET_OPEN_LOOP_SPEED_REF. With MPET_KE_MEAS_PARAMETER_SELECT = 0b, the speed slew rate is defined using OL_ACC_A1 and OL_ACC_A2, 80% of ILIMIT for current reference and 50% of MAX_SPEED for speed reference.

- **Current Ramp Down**: After open loop acceleration, if the mechanical parameter measurement is enabled, then the MPET routine optimizes the motor current to lower value sufficient to support the load. If mechanical parameter measurement is disabled (MPET_MECH = 0b, or non-zero speed loop PI parameters) then the MPET will not have the current ramp down sequence.
- **Coasting**: MPET routine completes the sequence by allowing the motor to coast by enabling Hi-Z. The motor back EMF and indicative values of mechanical parameters are measured during the motor coasting period. If the motor back EMF is lower than the threshold defined in STAT_DETECT_THR, the MPET_BEMF_FAULT is generated.

Figure 7-39 shows the sequence of operation in MPET routine, listing the the configuration bits for a specific sequence to be a apart of the MPET routine.
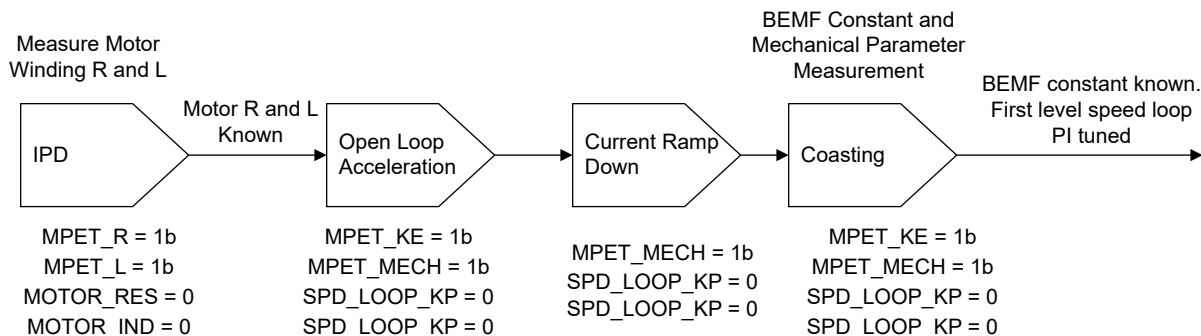


**Figure 7-39. MPET Control Sequence**

During the MPET routine, the algorithm does an estimation of the mechanical parameters including the inertia and frictional coefficient at the shaft (includes both motor and shaft coupled load). These values are used to set an initial coefficient for the speed loop KP and KI. The estimated speed loop KP and KI setting can be used an initial setting only and TI recommends to tune these parameters on application by the user based on the performance requirement. The measured values are available in the MTR_PARAMS Register. The ALGO_STATUS_MPET register shows the status of the MPET measurement. Setting the MPET_WRITE_SHADOW bit to 1, writes the measured parameters to the shadow registers and the user written values on MOTOR_RES, MOTOR_IND, MOTOR_BEMF_CONST, CURR_LOOP_KP, CURR_LOOP_KI, SPD_LOOP_KP and SPD_LOOP_KI will be overwritten by the measured parameters from MPET. Writing any of the motor parameters to zero, enable the use of the MPET measured values independent of the

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

MPET_WRITE_SHADOW setting. The MPET calculates the current loop KP and KI by using the measured resistance and inductance.

### 7.3.13 Anti-Voltage Surge Function (AVS)

When a motor is driven, energy is transferred from the power supply into the motor. Some of this energy is stored in the form of inductive energy or as mechanical energy. If the speed command suddenly drops such that the BEMF voltage generated by the motor is greater than the voltage that is applied to the motor, then the mechanical energy of the motor is returned to the power supply and the $V_M$ voltage surges. The AVS function works to prevent this from happening. AVS can be disabled through the register configuration AVS_EN. When AVS is disabled then deceleration rate is configured through CL_DEC_CONFIG

### 7.3.14 PWM Modulation Schemes

The MCF8316 support continuous and discontinuous space vector PWM modulation schemes. In continuous PWM modulation all the three phases switches all the time as per the defined switching frequency. In discontinuous PWM modulation, one of the phases is clamped to ground for 120-degree electrical period, and the other two phases are pulse width modulated. The modulation scheme is configured using the bits PWM_MOD. Figure 7-40 shows the modulated average phase voltages for different modulation schemes.
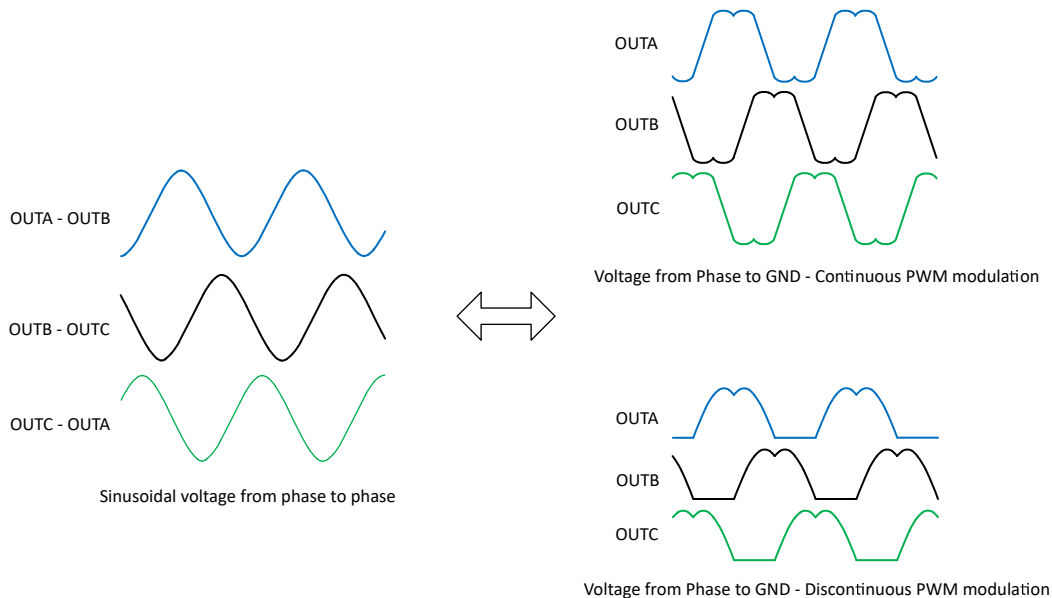


**Figure 7-40. Continuous and Discontinuous PWM Modulation Phase Voltages**

### 7.3.15 Dead Time Compensation

Dead time is inserted between the switching instants of high side and low side MOSFET in a half bridge leg to avoid shoot through condition. Due to dead time insertion, the expected voltage and applied voltage at the phase node differ based on the phase current direction. The phase node voltage distortion introduces undesired distortion in the phase current causing audible noise. The distortion in current waveform due to dead time appear as sixth harmonic of fundamental frequency in the dq reference frame. The MCF8316 integrates a proprietary dead time compensation using a resonant controller to control the sixth harmonic component in phase current to zero, ensuring that the current distortion due to dead time is alleviated. The resonant controller is employed in both $i_q$ and $i_d$ control paths. The dead time compensation can be enabled or disabled by configuring DEADTIME_COMP_EN.

### 7.3.16 Motor Stop Options

The MCF8316A provides different options for stopping the motor which can be configured by MTR_STOP.

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### 7.3.16.1 Coast(Hi-Z) Mode

Coast(Hi-Z) mode is configured by setting MTR_STOP to 000b. When motor stop command is received, the MCF8316A will transition into a high impedance (Hi-Z) state by turning off all MOSFETs. When the MCF8316A device transitions from driving the motor into a Hi-z state, the inductive current in the motor windings continues to flow and the energy returns to the power supply through the intrinsic body diodes in the MOSFET output stage (see example Figure 7-41).

Driving State

High-Impedance State
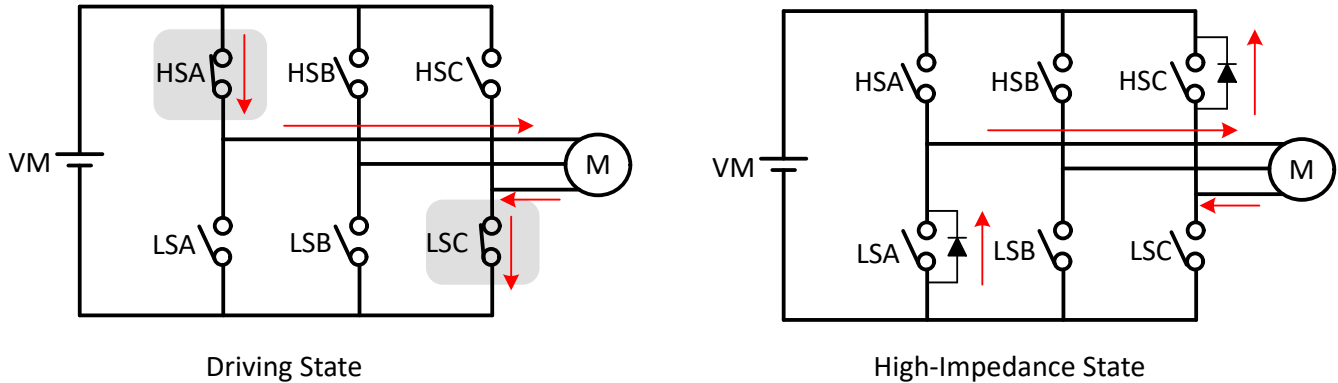
**Figure 7-41. Coast(Hi-Z) Mode**

In this example, current is applied to the motor through the high-side MOSFET (HSA) and returned through the low-side MOSFET (S6). When motor stop command is received all 6 MOSFETs transition to Hi-Z state and the inductive energy returns to supply through body diodes of MOSFETs S2 and S5.

### 7.3.16.2 Recirculation Mode

Recirculation mode is configured by setting MTR_STOP to 001b. In order to prevent the energy returning into supply, the MCF8316A allows current to circulate within the MOSFETs by turning OFF the MOSFET which is switching for fixed amount and then it transition into Hi-z by turning OFF remaining MOSFETs. The recirculation time is calculated by MCF8316A based on state of MOSFET and motor frequency.

Driving State

Low Side Recirculation mode
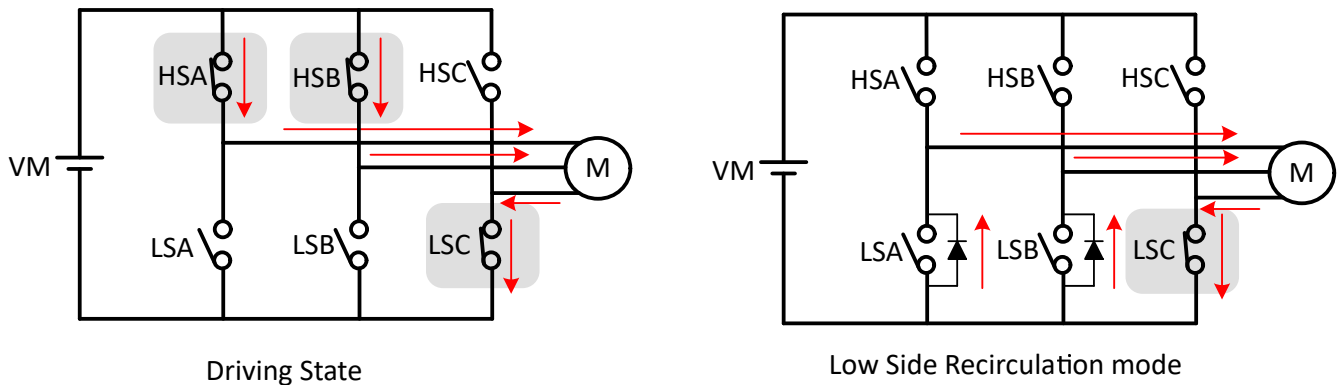
**Figure 7-42. Low Side Recirculation**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*
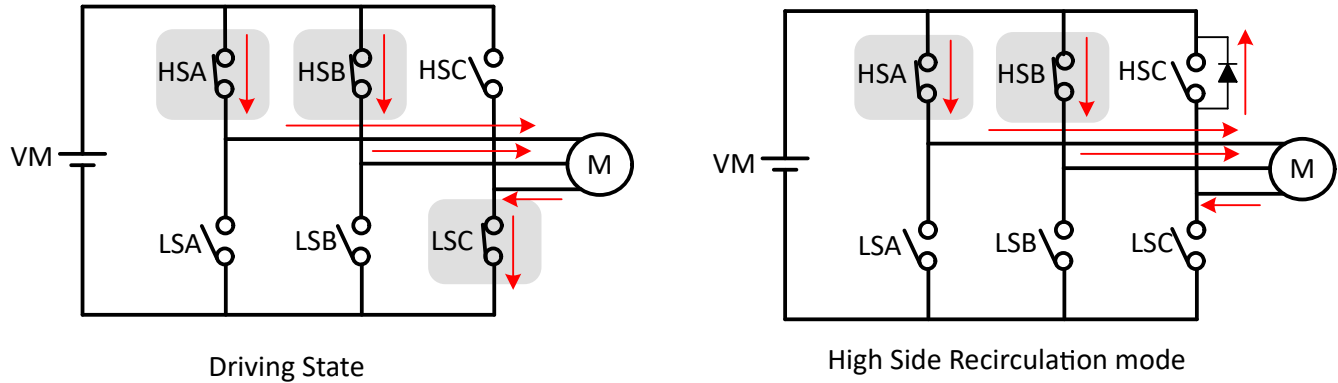
**Figure 7-43. High Side Recirculation**

### 7.3.16.3 Low Side Braking

Low side braking mode is configured by setting MTR_STOP to 010b. The MCF8316A can also enter low side braking through BRAKE pin. When stop command is received output speed is reduced to value defined by BRAKE_SPEED_THRESHOLD prior to turning all low side MOSFETs ON (see example Figure 7-44) for BRAKE_TIME time. If the motor speed is below BRAKE_SPEED_THRESHOLD prior to receiving stop command, then the MCF8316A transition directly into the brake state. After applying the brake state for BRAKE_TIME, the MCF8316A transitions into the Hi-Z state by turning OFF all MOSFETs.
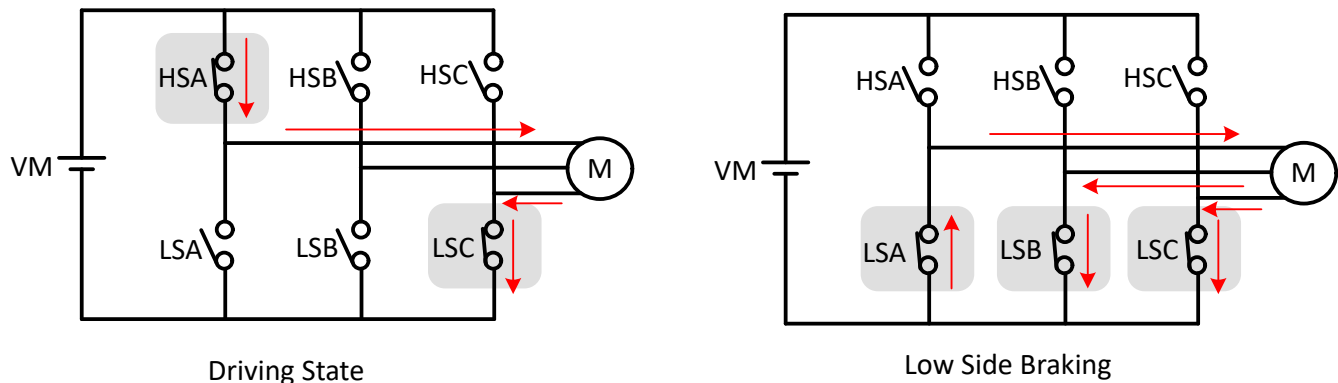


**Figure 7-44. Low Side Braking**

### 7.3.16.4 High Side Braking

High side braking mode is configured by setting MTR_STOP to 011b. When a motor stop command is received, the output speed is reduced to a value defined by BRAKE_SPEED_THRESHOLD prior to turning all high side MOSFETs ON (see example Figure 7-45 ) for BRAKE_TIME time. If the motor speed is below BRAKE_SPEED_THRESHOLD prior to receiving stop command, then the MCF8316A transition directly into the brake state. After applying the brake state for BRAKE_TIME, the MCF8316A transitions into Hi-Z state by turning OFF all MOSFETs.

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Driving State
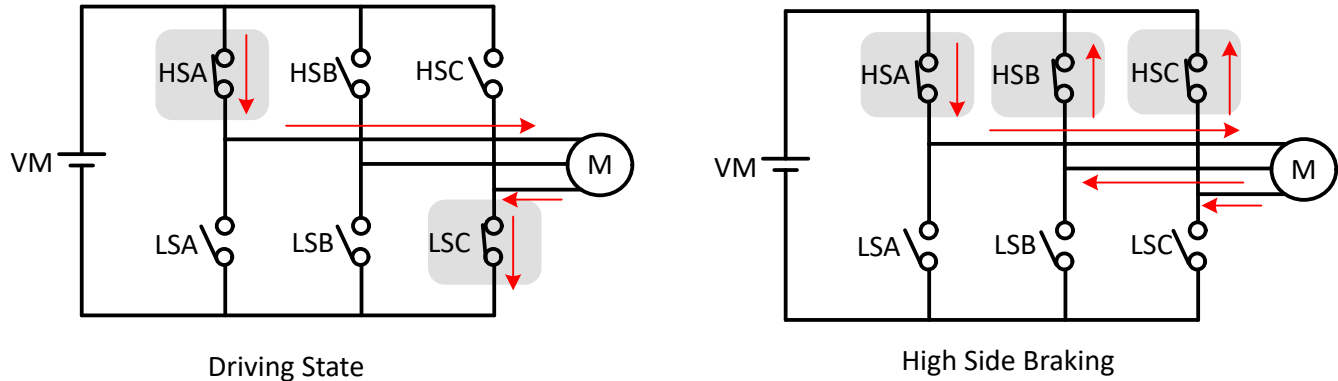
High Side Braking

**Figure 7-45. High Side Braking**

### 7.3.16.5 Active Spin-Down

Active spin down mode is configured by setting MTR_STOP to 100b. When a motor stop command is received, the MCF8316A reduces SPEED_REF to a lower value configured using ACT_SPIN_THR and then it transition to a Hi-Z state. The advantage of this mode is that by reducing SPEED_REF, the motor is decelerated to lower speed and hence lowering the current in the motor. Now, when the motor transitions into Hi-Z state at lower speed, the energy transfer to the power supply is reduced. The threshold ACT_SPIN_BRK_THR needs to configured such that it not low enough for MCF8316A to synchronization with the motor and hit motor lock.

### 7.3.16.6 Align Braking

Align braking mode is configured by setting MTR_STOP to 101b. The MCF8316A can also enter align brake state through the BRAKE pin. In this mode, the MCF8316A aligns the motor by injecting a DC current through a particular phase pattern for a certain time (configured by ALIGN_TIME). The phase pattern during align is generated based on the angle at which align needs to be performed and it can be configured through ALIGN_ANGLE or the last commutation state. ALIGN_ BRAKE_ANGLE_SEL can be configured to decide which align angle is used by the MCF8316A . The current limit threshold during align is configured through ALIGN_OR_SLOW_CURRENT LIMIT.

### 7.3.17 PWM Output

The MCF8316A has the option to configure the output PWM switching frequency of the MOSFETs by configuring PWM_FREQ_OUT. PWM_FREQ_OUT has range of 5-75 kHz. In order to select optimal output PWM frequency, user has to make tradeoff between the current ripple and the switching losses. Generally motors having lower L/R ratio requires higher PWM switching frequency to reduce current ripple.

The MCF8316A supports two different modulation techniques i.e, continuous and discontinuous (see PWM Modulation Schemes). Continuous modulation helps with reducing current ripple for motors having low motor inductance but it has higher switching losses because all three phases are switching, while discontinuous mode has less losses due to only two phases switching at a time, but higher ripple in current. PWM modulation can be configured using PWM_MOD.

### 7.3.18 FG Customized Configuration

The MCF8316A device provides information about the motor speed through the *frequency generate* (FG) pin. In the MCF8316A, the FG pin is configured through FG_CONFIG. When FG_CONFIG is configured to 0 (Active FG mode), the FG output is active as long as the MCF8316A is driving the motor. When FG_CONFIG is configured to 1b (Extended FG mode), the MCF8316A provides an FG output until the motor back-EMF falls below FG_BEMF_THR.

#### 7.3.18.1 FG Output Frequency

The FG output frequency can be configured by FG_DIV. Many applications require configuration of the FG output so that it provides a pulse corresponding with one mechanical rotation of the motor. The configuration bits provided in the MCF8316A can accomplish this for 2-pole up to 32-pole motors.

Figure 7-46 shows the MCF8316A device has been configured to provide FG pulses once every electrical cycle (2 poles), once every two electrical cycle (4 poles), once every three electrical cycles (6 poles), once every four electrical cycles (8 poles), and so on.
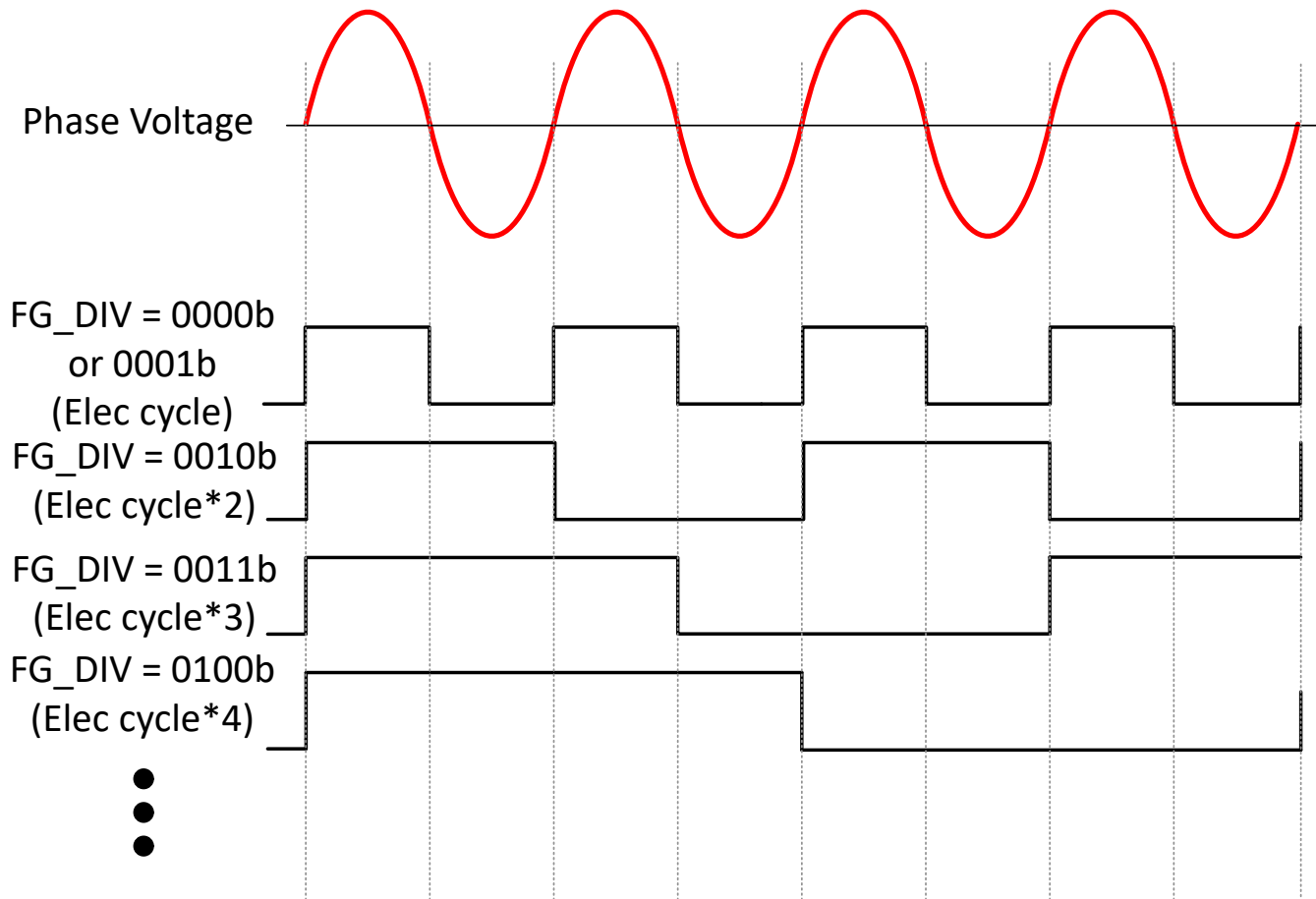


**Figure 7-46. FG Frequency Divider**

### 7.3.18.2 FG Open-Loop and Lock Behavior

Note that the FG output reflects the driving state of the motor. During normal closed loop behavior, the driving state and the actual state of the motor are synchronized. During open-loop acceleration, however, this may not reflect the actual motor speed. During a locked-motor condition, the FG output is driven high.

The MCF8316A provides three options for controlling the FG output during open loop, as shown in Figure 7-47. The selection of these options is determined by configuring the FG_Sel.

- 00b: When in open loop, the FG output is based on the driving frequency
- 01b: When in open loop, the FG output is not toggled and will be left high
- 10b: The FG output will reflect the first driving frequency with the first motor start at power on, but will be held high if the MCF8316A enters open loop after that (for example any subsequent motor starting events)

ADVANCE INFORMATION
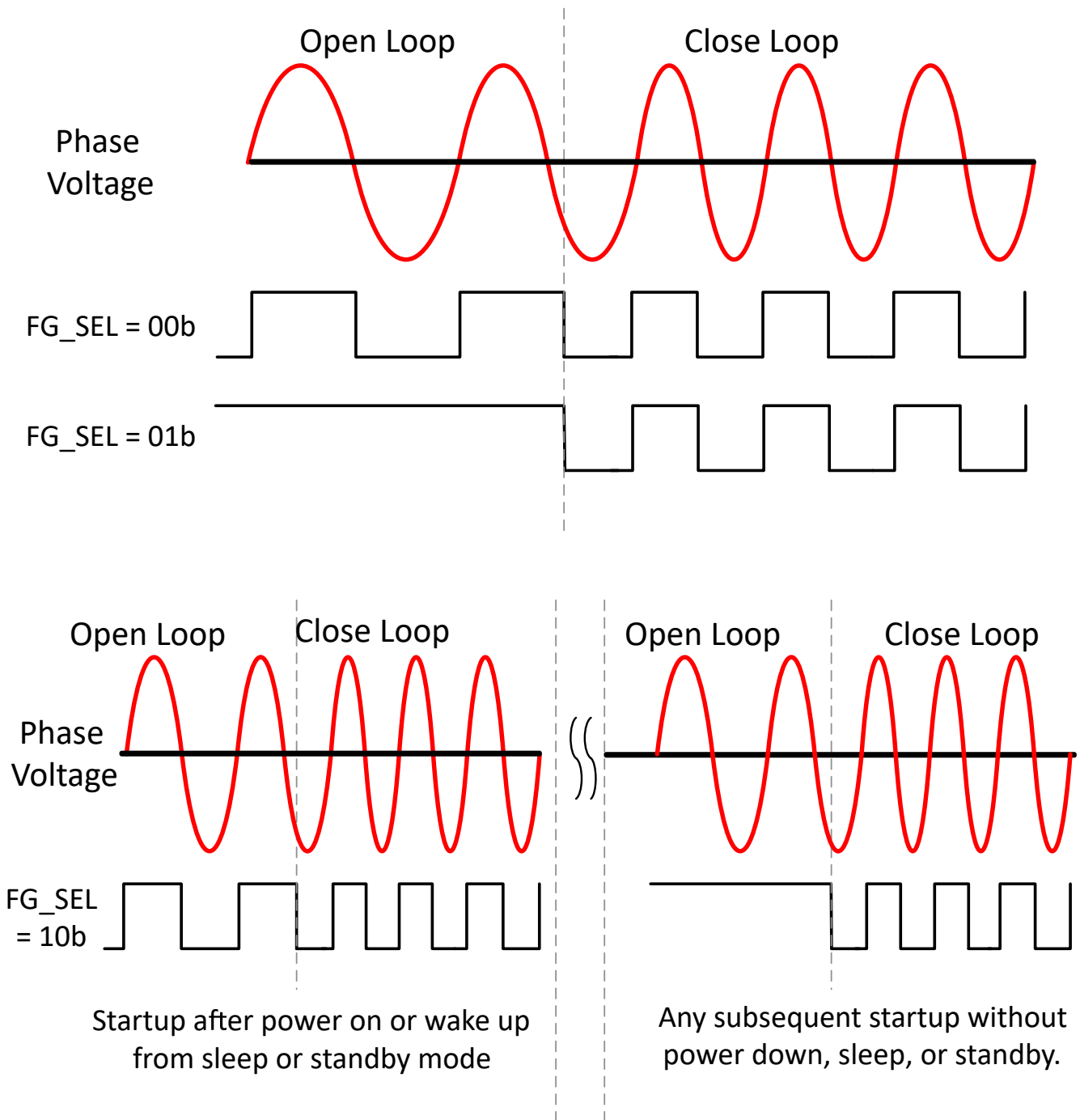


**Figure 7-47. FG Behavior During Open Loop**

### 7.3.19 Anti-Voltage Surge Function (AVS)

When a motor is driven, energy is transferred from the power supply into the motor. Some of this energy is stored in the form of inductive energy or as mechanical energy. If the speed command suddenly drops such that the BEMF voltage generated by the motor is greater than the voltage that is applied to the motor, then the mechanical energy of the motor is returned to the power supply and the $V_M$ voltage surges. The AVS function works to prevent this from happening. AVS can be disabled through the register configuration AVS_EN. When AVS is disabled then deceleration rate is configured through CL_DEC_CONFIG

### 7.3.20 DC Bus Current Limit

The DC bus current limit feature can be used in applications to limit the current supplied by source without entering the constant current mode. The DC bus current limit feature can be enabled by setting BUS_CURRENT_LIMIT_ENABLE. The DC bus current limit threshold can be configured using BUS_CURRENT_LIMIT. The DC bus current limit limits the speed reference and a functional diagram is shown in Figure 7-48. Enabling this feature may restricts the speed of the motor so that current drawn from source is limited. The algorithm estimates the bus current using the measured phase currents, phase voltage and DC bus voltage. The current limit status is reported on BUS_CURRENT_LIMIT_STATUS.
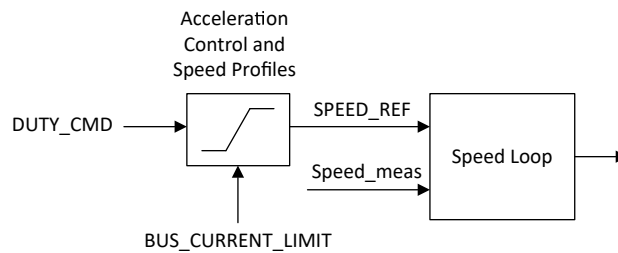


**Figure 7-48. DC Bus Current Limit Functional Block Diagram**

ADVANCE INFORMATION

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

### 7.3.21 Protections

The family of devices is protected against Motor lock, VM undervoltage, charge pump undervoltage and Overcurrent events. Table 7-5 summarizes various faults details.

**Table 7-5. Fault Action and Response**

| FAULT | CONDITION | CONFIGURATION | REPORT | H-BRIDGE | LOGIC | RECOVERY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| VM undervoltage (NPOR) | $V_{VM} < V_{UVLO}$ | — | — | Hi-Z | Disabled | Automatic: $V_{VM} > V_{UVLO\_R}$ |
| AVDD undervoltage (NPOR) | $V_{AVDD} < V_{AVDD\_UV}$ | — | — | Hi-Z | Disabled | Automatic: $V_{AVDD} > V_{AVDD\_UV\_R}$ |
| Buck undervoltage (BUCK_UV) | $V_{FB\_BK} < V_{BK\_UV}$ | — | — | Hi-Z | Disabled | Automatic: $V_{FB\_BK} > V_{BUCK\_UV\_R}$ |
| Charge pump undervoltage (VCP_UV) | $V_{CP} < V_{CPUV}$ | — | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Automatic: $V_{VCP} > V_{CPUV}$ |
| OverVoltage Protection (OVP) | $V_{VM} > V_{OVP}$ | OVP_EN = 0b | None | Active | Active | No action (OVP Disabled) |
| | | OVP_EN = 1b | FAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Automatic: $V_{VM} < V_{OVP}$ |
| Overcurrent Protection (OCP) | $I_{PHASE} > I_{OCP}$ | OCP_MODE = 00b | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | OCP_MODE = 01b | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Retry: $t_{RETRY}$ |
| | | OCP_MODE = 10b | nFAULT | Active | Active | No action |
| | | OCP_MODE = 11b | None | Active | Active | No action |
| Buck Overcurrent Protection (BUCK_OCP) | $I_{BK} > I_{BK\_OC}$ | — | — | Hi-Z | Disabled | Retry: $t_{RETRY}$ |
| Motor Lock (MTR_LCK) | Motor lock: Abnormal Speed; No Motor Lock; Abnormal BEMF | MTR_LCK_MODE = 0000b | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | MTR_LCK_MODE = 0001b | nFAULT | Recirculation | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | MTR_LCK_MODE = 0010b | nFAULT | High side brake | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | MTR_LCK_MODE = 0011b | nFAULT | Low side brake | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | MTR_LCK_MODE = 0100b | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Retry: $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ |
| | | MTR_LCK_MODE = 0101b | nFAULT | Recirculation | Active | Retry: $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ |
| | | MTR_LCK_MODE = 0110b | nFAULT | High side brake | Active | Retry: $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ |
| | | MTR_LCK_MODE = 0111b | nFAULT | Low side brake | Active | Retry: $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ |
| | | MTR_LCK_MODE = 1000b | nFAULT | Active | Active | No action |
| | | MTR_LCK_MODE = 1xx1b | None | Active | Active | No action |
| Hardware Lock-Detection Current Limit (HW_LOCK_ILIMIT) | $V_{SOX} > HW\_LOCK\_ILIMIT$ | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0000b | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0001b | nFAULT | Recirculation | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0010b | nFAULT | High side brake | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0011b | nFAULT | Low side brake | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0100b | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Retry: $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ |
| | | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0101b | nFAULT | Recirculation | Active | Retry: $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ |
| | | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0110b | nFAULT | High side brake | Active | Retry: $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ |
| | | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0111b | nFAULT | Low side brake | Active | Retry: $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ |
| | | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE= 1000b | nFAULT | Active | Active | No action |
| | | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 1xx1b | None | Active | Active | No action |

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

## Table 7-5. Fault Action and Response (continued)

| FAULT | CONDITION | CONFIGURATION | REPORT | H-BRIDGE | LOGIC | RECOVERY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Software Lock-Detection Current Limit (LOCK_ILIMIT) | $V_{SOX}$ > LOCK_ILIMIT | LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0000b | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0001b | nFAULT | Recirculation | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0010b | nFAULT | High side brake | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0011b | nFAULT | Low side brake | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| | | LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0100b | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Retry: $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ |
| | | LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0101b | nFAULT | Recirculation | Active | Retry: $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ |
| | | LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0110b | nFAULT | High side brake | Active | Retry: $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ |
| | | LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0111b | nFAULT | Low side brake | Active | Retry: $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ |
| | | LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE= 1000b | nFAULT | Active | Active | No action |
| | | LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 1xx1b | None | Active | Active | No action |
| IPD Timeout Fault (IPD_T1_FAULT and IPD_T2_FAULT) | IPD TIME > 500ms (approx), during IPD current ramp up or ramp down | IPD_TIMEOUT_FAULT_EN = 1 | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| IP Frequency Fault (IPD_FREQ_FAULT) | IPD pulse before the current decay in previous IPD | IPD_FREQ_FAULT_EN = 1 | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| MPET IPD Fault (MPET_IPD_FAULT) | Same as IPD Timeout Fault. | MPET_CMD = 1 MPET_R or MPET_L = 1 | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| MPET Back-EMF Fault (MPET_BEMF_FAULT) | Motor Back EMF < STAT_DETECT_THR | MPET_CMD = 1 MPET_KE = 1 | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Latched: CLR_FLT |
| Thermal warning (OTW) | $T_J$ > $T_{OTW}$ | OTW_REP = 0b | None | Active | Active | No action |
| | | OTW_REP = 1b | nFAULT | Active | Active | Automatic: $T_J$ < $T_{OTW}$ − $T_{HYS}$ CLR_FLT |
| Thermal shutdown (OTSD) | $T_J$ > $T_{OTSD}$ | — | nFAULT | Hi-Z | Active | Automatic: $T_J$ < $T_{OTSD}$ − $T_{HYS}$ CLR_FLT |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

### 7.3.21.1 VM Supply Undervoltage Lockout

If at any time the input supply voltage on the VM pin falls lower than the $V_{UVLO}$ threshold (VM UVLO falling threshold), all of the integrated FETs, driver charge-pump and digital logic are disabled as shown in Figure 7-49. MCF8316A goes into reset state whenever VM UVLO event occurs.
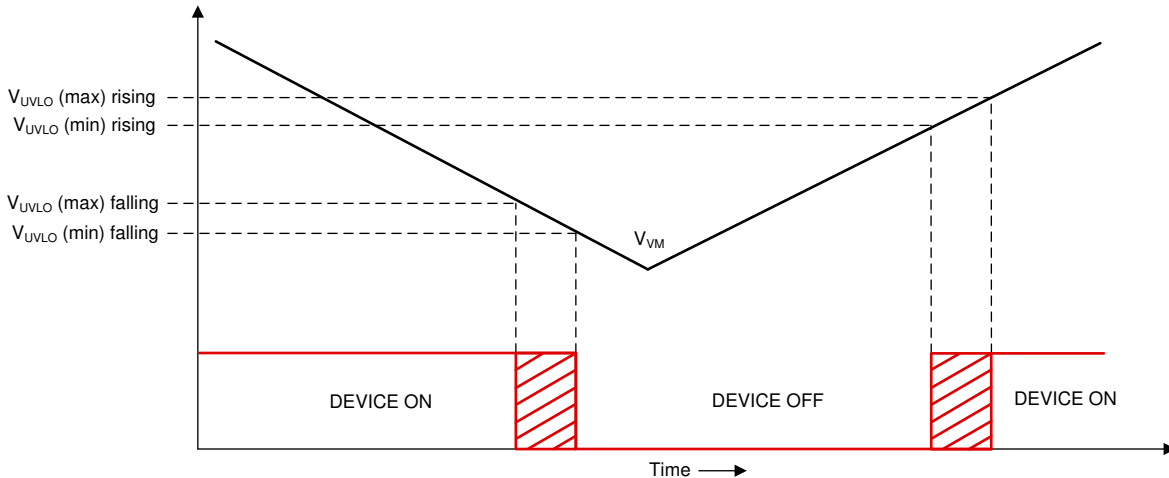


**Figure 7-49. VM Supply Undervoltage Lockout**

### 7.3.21.2 AVDD Undervoltage Lockout (AVDD_UV)

If at any time the voltage on AVDD pin falls lower than the $V_{AVDD\_UV}$ threshold, all of the integrated FETs, driver charge-pump and digital logic controller are disabled. Internal circuitry in MCF8316A is powered through AVDD regulator, MCF8316A goes into reset state whenever AVDD UV event occurs.

### 7.3.21.3 BUCK Undervoltage Lockout (BUCK_UV)

If at any time the input supply voltage on the FB_BK pin falls lower than the $V_{BK\_UVLO}$ threshold, both the high-side and low-side MOSFETs of the buck regulator are disabled . Internal circuitry in MCF8316A is powered through buck regulator, MCF8316A goes into reset state whenever buck UV event occurs.

### 7.3.21.4 VCP Charge Pump Undervoltage Lockout (CPUV)

If at any time the voltage on the VCP pin (charge pump) falls lower than the $V_{CPUV}$ threshold voltage of the charge pump, all of the integrated FETs are disabled and the nFAULT pin is driven low. The FAULT and VCP_UV bits are also latched high in the registers. Normal operation starts again (driver operation and the nFAULT pin is released) when the VCP undervoltage condition clears. The CPUV bit stays set until cleared through the CLR_FLT bit.

### 7.3.21.5 Overvoltage Protections (OV)

If at any time input supply voltage on the VM pins rises higher lower than the $V_{OVP}$ threshold voltage, all of the integrated FETs are disabled and the nFAULT pin is driven low. The FAULT and OVP bits are also latched high in the registers. Normal operation starts again (driver operation and the nFAULT pin is released) when the OVP condition clears. The OVP bit stays set until cleared through the CLR_FLT bit. Setting the OVP_EN bit high enables this protection feature.

The OVP threshold can be set to 20-V or 32-V based on the OVP_SEL bit.

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*
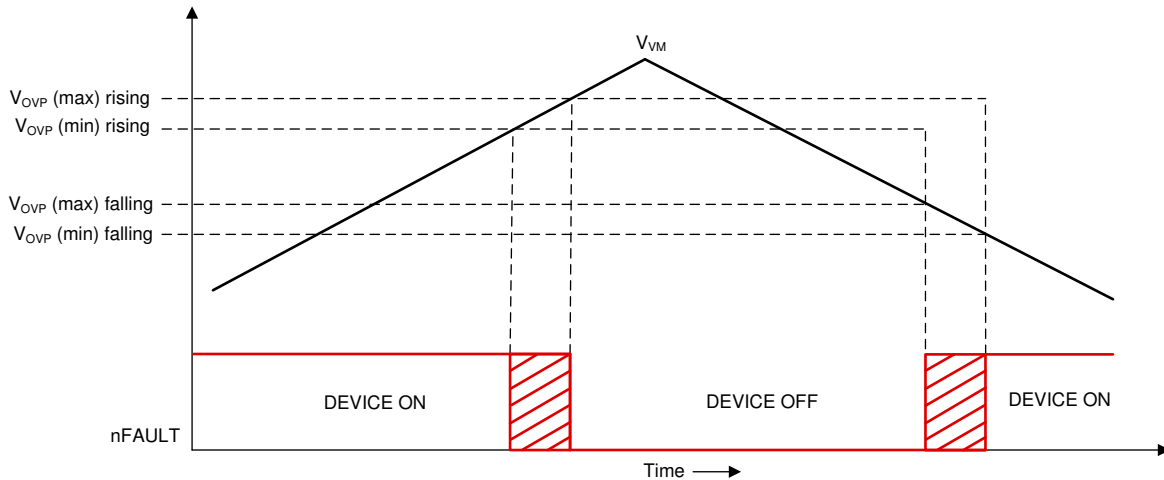
**Figure 7-50. Over Voltage Protection**

### 7.3.21.6 Overcurrent Protection (OCP)

A MOSFET overcurrent event is sensed by monitoring the current flowing through FETs. If the current across a FET exceeds the $I_{OCP}$ threshold for longer than the $t_{OCP}$ deglitch time, a OCP event is recognized and action is done according to the OCP_MODE bit. The $I_{OCP}$ threshold is set through the OCP_LVL, the $t_{OCP\_DEG}$ is set through the OCP_DEG and the OCP_MODE bit can operate in four different modes: OCP latched shutdown, OCP automatic retry, OCP report only, and OCP disabled.

**7.3.21.6.1 OCP Latched Shutdown (OCP_MODE = 00b)**

After a OCP event in this mode, all MOSFETs are disabled and the nFAULT pin is driven low. The FAULT, OCP, and corresponding FET's OCP bits are latched high in the registers. Normal operation starts again (driver operation and the nFAULT pin is released) when the OCP condition clears and a clear faults command is issued through the CLR_FLT bit.
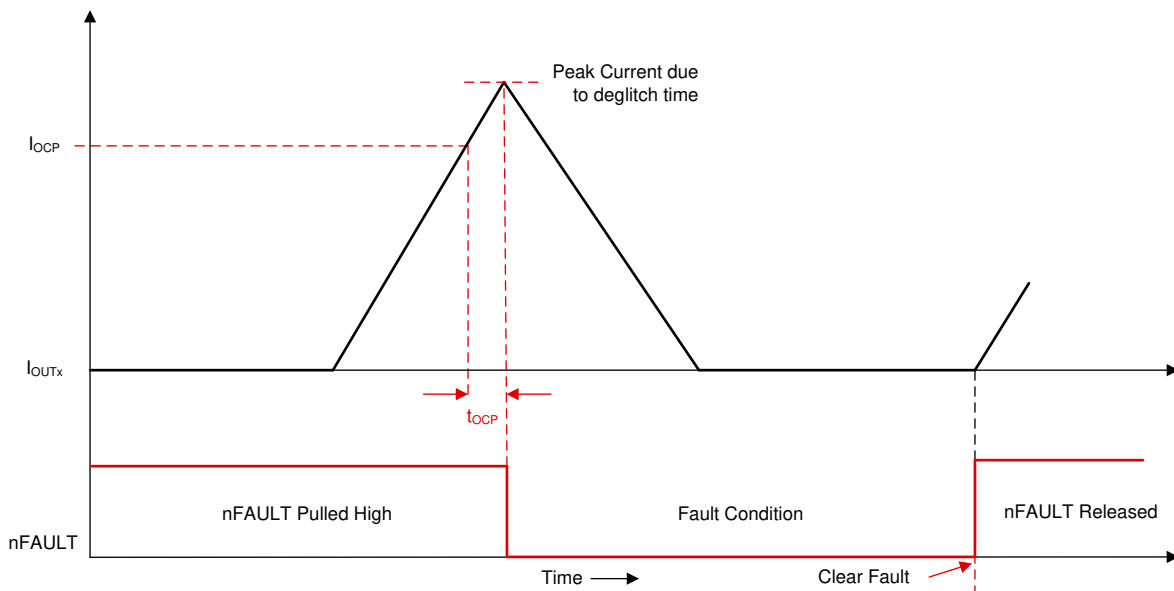


**Figure 7-51. Overcurrent Protection - Latched Shutdown Mode**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

### 7.3.21.6.2 OCP Automatic Retry (OCP_MODE = 01b)

After a OCP event in this mode, all the FETs are disabled and the nFAULT pin is driven low. The FAULT, OCP, and corresponding FET's OCP bits are latched high. Normal operation starts again automatically (driver operation and the nFAULT pin is released) after the $t_{RETRY}$ time elapses. The FAULT bits stay latched until the $t_{RETRY}$ period expires. The OCP, and corresponding FET's OCP bits are latched high until cleared through the CLR_FLT bit.
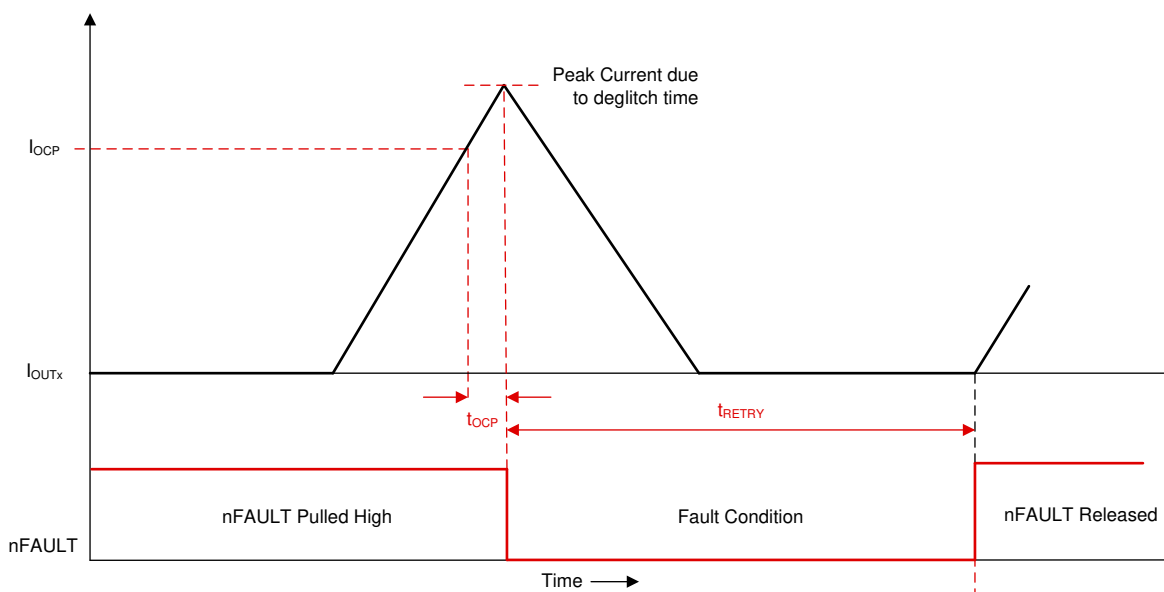


**Figure 7-52. Overcurrent Protection - Automatic Retry Mode**

### 7.3.21.6.3 OCP Report Only (OCP_MODE = 10b)

No protective action occurs after a OCP event in this mode. The overcurrent event is reported by driving the nFAULT pin low and latching the FAULT, OCP, and corresponding FET's OCP bits high. The device continue to operate as usual. The external controller manages the overcurrent condition by acting appropriately. The reporting clears (nFAULT pin is released) when the OCP condition clears and a clear faults command is issued through the CLR_FLT bit.

### 7.3.21.6.4 OCP Disabled (OCP_MODE = 11b)

No action occurs after a OCP event in this mode.

### 7.3.21.7 Buck Overcurrent Protection

The buck overcurrent event is sensed by monitoring the current flowing through high-side MOSFET of the buck regulator. If the current across high-side MOSFET exceeds the $I_{BK\_OCP}$ threshold for longer than the $t_{OCP\_DEG}$ deglitch time, a buck OCP event is recognized. Internal circuitry in MCF8316A is powered through buck regulator, MCF8316A goes into reset state whenever buck OCP event occurs.

### 7.3.21.8 Hardware Lock Detection Current Limit (HW_LOCK_ILIMIT)

The lock-detection current-limit function provides a configurable threshold for limiting the current to prevent damage to the system. The output of current sense amplifier is connected to hardware comparator. If at any time the voltage on the output of CSA exceeds threshold HW_LOCK_ILIMIT longer than $t_{HW\_LOCK\_ILIMIT}$ a HW_LOCK_ILIMIT event is recognized and action is done according to the HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE bit. The threshold is set through the HW_LOCK_ILIMIT register, the $t_{HW\_LCK\_ILIMIT}$ is set through the HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_DEG. HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE bit can operate in four different modes: HW_LOCK_ILIMIT latched shutdown, HW_LOCK_ILIMIT automatic retry, HW_LOCK_ILIMIT report only, and HW_LOCK_ILIMIT disabled.

#### 7.3.21.8.1 HW_LOCK_ILIMIT Latched Shutdown (HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 00xxb)

After a HW_LOCK_ILIMIT event in this mode, the status of MOSFET will be configured by LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE and nFAULT is driven low. Status of MOSFET during HW_LOCK_ILIMIT:

- HW_ LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0000b: All MOSFETs are disabled
- HW_ LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0001b: MOSFET which was switching is disabled while the one which was conducting stays ON to recirculate inductive energy
- HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0010b: All high side MOSFETs are turned ON
- HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0011b: All low side MOSFETs are turned ON

The FAULT and HW_LOCK_ILIMIT bits are latched high in the registers. Normal operation starts again (driver operation and the nFAULT pin is released) when the HW_LOCK_ILIMIT condition clears and a clear faults command is issued through the CLR_FLT bit.

#### 7.3.21.8.2 HW_LOCK_ILIMIT Automatic recovery (HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 01xxb)

After a HW_LOCK_ILIMIT event in this mode, the status of MOSFET will be configured by HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE and nFAULT is driven low. Status of MOSFET during HW_LOCK_ILIMIT:

- HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0100b: All MOSFETs are disabled
- HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0101b: MOSFET which was switching is disabled while the one which was conducting stays ON to recirculate inductive energy
- HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0110b: All high side MOSFETs are turned ON
- HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 0111b: All low side MOSFETs are turned ON

The FAULT and HW_LOCK_ILIMIT bits are latched high in the registers. Normal operation starts again automatically (gate driver operation and the nFAULT pin is released) after the $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ time elapses. The FAULT bit stay latched until the $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ period expires. The HW_LOCK_ILIMIT bit stay latched until cleared through the CLR_FLT bit.

#### 7.3.21.8.3 HW_LOCK_ILIMIT Report Only (HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE = 1000b)

No protective action occurs after a HW_ LOCK_ILIMIT event in this mode. The lock detection current limit event is reported by driving the nFAULT pin low and latching the FAULT and HW_LOCK_ILIMIT bits high in the registers. The gate drivers continue to operate. The external controller manages this condition by acting appropriately. The reporting clears (nFAULT released) when the HW_LOCK_ILIMIT condition clears and a clear faults command is issued through the CLR_FLT bit.

#### 7.3.21.8.4 HW_LOCK_ILIMIT Disabled (HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE= 1xx1b)

No action occurs after a HW_LOCK_ILIMIT event in this mode.

### 7.3.21.9 Thermal Warning (OTW)

If the die temperature exceeds the trip point of the thermal warning ($T_{OTW}$), the OT bit and OTW bit in the status register is set. The reporting of OTW on the nFAULT pin can be enabled by setting the over-temperature warning reporting (OTW_REP) bit in the configuration control register. The device performs no additional action and continues to function. In this case, the nFAULT pin releases when the die temperature decreases below the hysteresis point of the thermal warning ($T_{OTW\_HYS}$). The OTW bit remains set until cleared through the CLR_FLT bit and the die temperature is lower than thermal warning trip ($T_{OTW}$).

---

**Note**

Over Temperature warning is not reported on nFAULT pin by default.

---

### 7.3.21.10 Thermal Shutdown (OTS)

If the die temperature exceeds the trip point of the thermal shutdown limit ($T_{OTS}$), all the FETs are disabled, the charge pump is shut down, and the nFAULT pin is driven low. In addition, the FAULT, OT and OTS bit in the status register is set. Normal operation starts again (driver operation and the nFAULT pin is released) when the overtemperature condition clears. The OTS bit stays latched high indicating that a thermal event occurred until a clear fault command is issued through the CLR_FLT bit. This protection feature cannot be disabled.

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### 7.3.21.11 Motor Lock (MTR_LCK)

When a event of motor lock condition is detected, the MCF8316A takes action according to MTR_LOCK_MODE bits. The MCF8316A device continuously check for motor lock conditions (see Motor Lock Detection, when one of the enabled lock is triggered, a MTR_LCK event is recognized and action is done according to the MTR_LCK_MODE.

All locks can be enabled or disabled individually and retry times can be configured through LCK_RETRY . MTR_LCK_MODE bit can operate in four different modes: MTR_LCK latched shutdown, MTR_LCK automatic retry, MTR_LCK report only, and MTR_LCK disabled.

#### 7.3.21.11.1 MTR_LCK Latched Shutdown (MTR_LCK_MODE = 00xxb)

After a MTR_LCK event in this mode, the status of MOSFET will be configured by MTR_LCK_MODE and nFAULT is driven low. Status of MOSFET during MTR_LCK:
- MTR_LCK_MODE = 0000b: All MOSFETs are disabled
- MTR_LCK_MODE = 0001b: MOSFET which was switching is disabled while the one which was conducting stays ON to recirculate inductive energy
- MTR_LCK_MODE = 0010b: All high side MOSFETs are turned ON
- MTR_LCK_MODE = 0011b: All low side MOSFETs are turned ON

The FAULT, MTR_LCK and respective motor lock bits are latched high in the registers. Normal operation starts again (gate driver operation and the nFAULT pin is released) when the MTR_LCK condition clears and a clear faults command is issued through the CLR_FLT bit.

#### 7.3.21.11.2 MTR_LCK Automatic recovery (MTR_LCK_MODE= 01xxb)

After a MTR_LCK event in this mode, the status of MOSFET will be configured by MTR_LCK_MODE and nFAULT is driven low. Status of MOSFET duringMTR_LCK:
- MTR_LCK_MODE = 0100b: All MOSFETs are disabled
- MTR_LCK_MODE = 0101b: MOSFET which was switching is disabled while the one which was conducting stays ON to recirculate inductive energy
- MTR_LCK_MODE = 0110b: All high side MOSFETs are turned ON
- MTR_LCK_MODE = 0111b: All low side MOSFETs are turned ON

The FAULT, MTR_LCK and respective motor lock bits are latched high in the registers. Normal operation starts again automatically (gate driver operation and the nFAULT pin is released) after the $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ time elapses. The FAULT bit stay latched until the $t_{LCK\_RETRY}$ period expires. The MTR_LCK and respective motor lock bits stay latched until cleared through the CLR_FLT bit..

#### 7.3.21.11.3 MTR_LCK Report Only (MTR_LCK_MODE = 1000b)

No protective action occurs after a MTR_LCK event in this mode. The motor lock event is reported by driving the nFAULT pin low and latching the FAULT, MTR_LCK and respective motor lock bits high in the registers. The gate drivers continue to operate. The external controller manages this condition by acting appropriately. The reporting clears (nFAULT released) when the MTR_LCK condition clears and a clear faults command is issued through the CLR_FLT bit.

#### 7.3.21.11.4 MTR_LCK Disabled (MTR_LCK_MODE = 1xx1b)

No action occurs after a MTR_LCK event in this mode.

### 7.3.21.12 Motor Lock Detection

The MCF8316A device provides several options for determining if the motor becomes locked as a result of some excessive external torque. Several schemes work together to ensure the lock condition is detected quickly and reliably. In addition to detecting if there is a locked motor condition, the MCF8316A device also identifies and takes action if there is no motor connected to the system. Each of the lock-detect schemes and the no-motor detection can be disabled by their respective register bits.

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

#### 7.3.21.12.1 Lock1: Abnormal Speed (ABN_SPEED)

MCF8316A monitors the speed continuously and at any time the speed exceeds threshold LOCK_ABN_SPEED, a ABN_SPEED lock event is recognized and action is done according to the MTR_LCK_MODE.

The The threshold is set through the ABN_SPD_THR register. ABN_SPEED lock functionality can be enabled/disabled by LOCK1_EN

#### 7.3.21.12.2 Lock2: Abnormal BEMF (ABN_BEMF)

MCF8316A estimated back-EMF in order to run motor optimally in closed loop. This estimated back-EMF is compared against the expected back-EMF calculated using the estimated speed and the BEMF constant. Whenever motor is stalled the estimated back-EMF is inaccurate due to lower back-EMF at low speed. When the difference between estimated and expected back-EMF exceeds ABNORMAL_BEMF_THR, an abnormal BEMF fault is triggered and action is taken according to the MTR_LCK_MODE.

ABN_BEMF lock functionality can be enabled/disabled by LOCK2_EN

#### 7.3.21.12.3 Lock3: No-Motor Fault (NO_MTR)

The MCF8316A continuously low side phase current on all three phases and at any time if it falls below threshold NO_MTR_THR then the NO_MTR event is recognized. The response to NO_MRT event is configured through MTR_LOCK_MODE .

The threshold is set through the NO_MTR_THR register. NO_MTR lock functionality can be enabled/disabled by LOCK3_EN

### 7.3.21.13 MPET Faults

An error during resistance and inductance measurement is reported using MPET_IPD_FAULT. The MPET_IPD_FAULT gets triggered when the IPD timer overflows due to unsuccessful attempt to ramp up the current to the threshold value, same as explained in Section 7.3.21.14. The fault typically gets triggered when there is no motor connected to MCF8316 or when the MPET IPD current threshold is set high for motors with high resistance.

An error during BEMF constant measurement is reported using MPET_BEMF_FAULT. This fault gets triggered when the measured back EMF is less than the threshold set in STAT_DETECT_THR. One example of such fault scenario can be the motor stall while running in open loop due to incorrect open loop configuration used.

### 7.3.21.14 IPD Faults

The MCF8316 uses 12-bit timers to estimate the time during the current ramp up and ramp down during IPD, when the motor startup is configured as IPD (MTR_STRATUP = IPD). During IPD, the algorithm check for a successful current ramp-up upto IPD_CURR_THR, starting with an IPD clock of 10MHz and if unsuccessfull repeat with other clocks of 1MHz, 100kHz, and 10kHz sequentially. If the IPD timer overflows (current does not reach IPD_CURR_THR) in all the four trials , then the IPD_T1_FAULT gets triggered. Similarly the algorthm check for a successful current decay to zero during IPD current ramp down using all the mentioned IPD clock frequencies. If the IPD timer overflows (current doesnot ramp down to zero) in all the four trials, then the IPD_T2_FAULT gets triggered. The IPD time out during current ramp up and ramp down is approximately 500ms. The user can enable IPD timeout (IPD timer overflow) by configuring IPD_TIMEOUT_FAULT_EN.

IPD gives incorrect results if the next IPD pulse is commanded before the complete decay of current due to present IPD pulse. The MCF8316A can generate a fault during such a scenario by enabling IPD_FREQ_FAULT_EN. The user can use enable the IPD frequency fault especially if IPD frequency is too high for the set IPD current limit and the IPD release mode.

ADVANCE INFORMATION

## 7.4 Device Functional Modes

### 7.4.1 Functional Modes

#### 7.4.1.1 Sleep Mode

In sleep mode, all FETs are disabled, sense amplifiers are disabled, buck regualtor is disabled, the charge pump is disabled, the AVDD regulator is disabled, and the I²C bus is disabled. The device can be configured to be in sleep mode by configuring register bits DEV_MODE. SPEED pin determines entry and exit from sleep state.

In sleep mode and when $V_{VM} < V_{UVLO}$, all MOSFETs are disabled.

---

**Note**

During power up and power down of the device, the nFAULT pin is held low as the internal regulators are enable or disable. After the regulators have enabled or disabled, the nFAULT pin is automatically released.

---

#### 7.4.1.2 Operating Mode

In standby mode the charge pump, AVDD and Buck regulator, and I²C bus are active. The device can be configured to be in standby mode by configuring register bits DEV_MODE. SPEED pin determines entry and exit from standby state as described in Table 7-6.

#### 7.4.1.3 Fault Reset (CLR_FLT)

In the case of device latched faults, the device goes to a partial shutdown state to help protect the power MOSFETs and system. When the fault condition clears, the device can go to the operating state again by setting the CLR_FLT.

**Table 7-6. Conditions to Enter or Exit Sleep or Standby Modes**

| SPEED COMMAND MODE | ENTER STANDBY CONDITION | ENTER SLEEP CONDITION | EXIT FROM STANDBY CONDITION | EXIT FROM SLEEP CONDITION |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Analog | SPEED pin voltage < $V_{EN\_SB}$ for $t_{EN\_SB\_ANA}$ | SPEED pin voltage < $V_{EN\_SL}$ for $t_{EN\_SL\_ANA}$ | SPEED pin voltage > $V_{EX\_SB}$ for $t_{EX\_SB\_ANA}$ | SPEED pin voltage > $V_{EX\_SL}$ for $t_{EX\_SL\_ANA}$ or |
| PWM | SPEED pin low (V < $V_{DIG\_IL}$) for $t_{EN\_SB\_PWM}$ | SPEED pin low (V < $V_{DIG\_IL}$) for $t_{EN\_SL\_PWM}$ | SPEED pin high (V > $V_{DIG\_IH}$) for $t_{EX\_SB\_PWM}$ | SPEED pin high (V > $V_{DIG\_IH}$) for $t_{EX\_SL\_PWM}$ |
| I²C | DIGITAL_SPEED_CTRL is programmed as 0. | DIGITAL_SPEED_CTRL and OVERRIDE are configured as 0 and SPEED pin voltage < $V_{EN\_SL}$ for $t_{EN\_SL\_ANA}$(Analog Mode) SPEED pin low (V < $V_{DIG\_IL}$) for $t_{EN\_SL\_PWM}$ (PWM mode) | DIGITAL_SPEED_CTRL is programmed as non-zero. | SPEED pin voltage > $V_{EX\_SL}$ for $t_{EX\_SL\_ANA}$ (Analog mode) or SPEED pin high (V > $V_{DIG\_IH}$) for $t_{EX\_SL\_PWM}$ (PWM mode) |

## 7.5 External Interface

### 7.5.1 DRVOFF functionality

When DRVOFF pin is high, all six MOSFETs are disabled. In this mode if SPEED pin is high, the charge pump, AVDD regulator, Buck Regulator and I²C bus are active, driver related faults like OCP will be inactive.

### 7.5.2 DAC output

MCF8316A has two 12-bits DAC which outputs analog voltage equivalent of digital variables on DACOUT1 and DACOUT2 pins with resolution of 12 bits and max voltage is 3V. Signals available on DACOUT pins is useful in tracking algorithm variables in real time and can be used for tuning speed controller or other driver configuration or bus current monitoring. The address for variables for DACOUT1 and DACOUT2 are configured using register bits DACOUT1_VAR_ADDR and DACOUT2_VAR_ADDR. The device pins should be configured as DACOUT1 and DACOUT2 using PIN_36_37_CONFIG or PIN_38_CONFIG.

ADVANCE INFORMATION

### 7.5.3 SOx output

MCF8316A can output the signals from built-in current sense amplifiers on SOx pin. Register bits PIN_38_CONFIG should be configured to select CSA output on SOx pin.

### 7.5.4 Oscillator Source

MCF8316A devices has built-in oscillator and is used as clock source for all digital peripherals and timing measurements. Default configuration for MCF8316A is to use internal oscillator and it is sufficient to drive motor without need of any external crystal or clock sources.

In case MCF8316A does not meet accuracy requirements of timing measurement or speed loop accuracy then MCF8316A has options to support crystal oscillator or external clock reference.

In order to improve EMI performance, MCF8316A provides option of modulating the clock frequency by enabling Spread Spectrum Modulation (SSM) through SSM_EN bit.

#### 7.5.4.1 External Crystal Oscillator mode

MCF8316A has optional crystal oscillator which can support external crystal with frequency of 32.768kHz ($f_{OSCXT}$). External crystal oscillator can be used in case more accuracy is needed compared to internal oscillator. Connect external crystal between pins X1 and X2 as shown in Figure 7-53. In external crystal oscillator mode internal clock will be calibrated only after crystal is completely active in 2 sec. External Crystal Mode can be selected by changing register setting of CLK_SEL
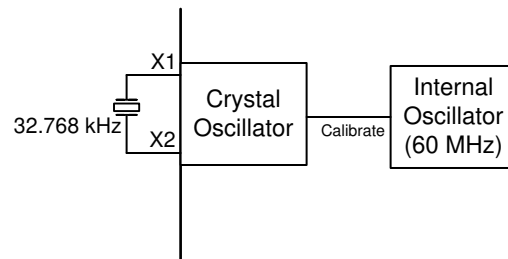


**Figure 7-53. External Crystal Oscillator**

#### 7.5.4.2 External Clock Source

Accuracy of MCF8316A can also be improved also by providing more accurate optional clock reference on EXT_CLK pin as shown in Figure 7-54. EXT_CLK will be used to calibrate internal clock oscillator and match accuracy of external clock. External clock source can be selected by configuring CLK_SEL and setting EXT_CLK_EN. The external clock source frequency can be configured through EXT_CLK_CONFIG.
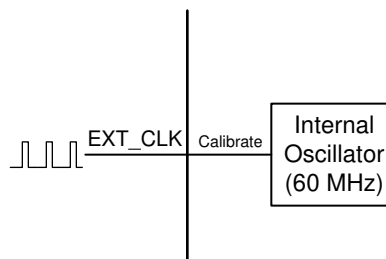


**Figure 7-54. External Clock Reference**

---

**Note**

External crystal oscillator or external clock are only optional and can be used only when higher accuracy of clock is needed. MCF8316A will always power up using internal oscillator in all mode.

---

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

## 7.6 EEPROM access and I²C interface

### 7.6.1 EEPROM Access

MCF8316 has 1024 bits (16 rows of 64 bits each) of EEPROM data, which are used to store the tuned motor parameters. Erase operations are row-wise (all 64 bits are erased in a single erase operation), but 32-bit read and program operations are supported. EEPROM data can be read and programmed using the I2C Serial Interface but erase operation cannot be performed using I2C serial interface. The procedure for programming and reading the EEPROM data is as follows.

---
**Note**
MCF8316 allows EEPROM program and read operations only when the motor is not spinning.

---

**EEPROM Program**

1. Write register 0x000080(ISD_CONFIG) with ISD and reverse drive configuration like resync enable, reverse drive enable, stationary detect threshold, reverse drive handoff threshold etc.
2. Write register 0x000082(REV_DRIVE_CONFIG) with reverse drive and active brake configuration like reverse drive open loop acceleration, active brake current limit, Kp, Ki values etc.
3. Write register 0x000084(MOTOR_STARTUP1) with motor start-up configuration like start-up method, IPD parameters, align parameters etc.
4. Write register 0x000086(MOTOR_STARTUP2) with motor start-up configuration like open loop acceleration, open loop current limit, first cycle frequency etc.
5. Write register 0x000088(CLOSED_LOOP1) with motor control configuration like closed loop acceleration, overmodulation enable, PWM frequency, FG signal parameters etc.
6. Write register 0x00008A(CLOSED_LOOP2) with motor control configuration like motor winding resistance and inductance, motor stop options, brake speed threshold etc.
7. Write register 0x00008C(CLOSED_LOOP3) with motor control configuration like motor BEMF constant, current loop Kp, Ki etc.
8. Write register 0x00008E(CLOSED_LOOP4) with motor control configuration like speed loop Kp, Ki and maximum speed.
9. Write register 0x000090(FAULT_CONFIG1) with fault control configuration software and hardware current limits, lock current limit and actions, retry times etc.
10. Write register 0x000092(FAULT_CONFIG2) with fault control configuration like hardware current limit actions, OV, UV limits and actions, abnormal speed level, no motor threshold etc.
11. Write registers 0x000094 – 0x00009E(SPEED_PROFILES1-6) with speed profile configuration like profile type, duty cycle, speed clamp level, duty cycle clamp level etc.
12. Write register 0x0000A0(INT_ALGO1) with miscellaneous configuration like ISD run time and timeout, MPET parameters etc.
13. Write register 0x0000A2(INT_ALGO2) with miscellaneous configuration like additional MPET parameters, IPD high resolution enable, active brake current slew rate, closed loop slow acceleration etc.
14. Write registers 0x0000A4 (PIN_CONFIG1) with pin configuration for speed input mode(analog or PWM), BRAKE pin mode, DACOUT1/2 output addresses etc.
15. Write registers 0x0000A6 and 0x0000A8(DEVICE_CONFIG1 and DEVICE_CONFIG2) with device configuration like pins 36, 37 configuration, pin 38 configuration, dynamic CSA gain enable, dynamic voltage gain enable, clock source select, speed range select etc.
16. Write register 0x0000AA(PERI_CONFIG1) with peripheral configuration like dead time, bus current limit, DIR input, SSM enable etc.
17. Write registers 0x0000AC and 0x0000AE(GD_CONFIG1 and GD_CONFIG2) with gate driver configuration like slew rate, CSA gain, OCP level, mode, OVP enable, level, buck voltage level, buck current limit etc.
18. Write 0x8A500000 into register 0x0000EA to program the shadow register(0x000080-0x0000AE) values into the EEPROM.
19. Wait for 100ms for the EEPROM program operation to complete

Steps 1-17 can be selectively executed based on registers/parameters that need to be modified. After all shadow registers have been updated with the required values, step 18 should be executed to copy the contents of the shadow registers into the EEPROM.

**EEPROM Read**
1. Write 0x40000000 into register 0x0000EA to read the EEPROM data into the shadow registers(0x000080-0x0000AE).
2. Wait for 100ms for the EEPROM read operation to complete.
3. Read the shadow register values using I2C, 1 or 2 registers at a time, using the I2C read command as explained in Section 7.6.2. Shadow register addresses are in the range of 0x000080-0x0000AE. Register address increases in steps of 2 for 32-bit read operation(since each address is a 16-bit location).

### 7.6.2 I$^2$C Serial Interface

MCF8316A interfaces with an external MCU over an I2C serial interface. MCF8316A is an I2C target to be interfaced with a controller. The I$^2$C data word format is shown in Table 7-7. External MCU can use this protocol to read/write to any non-reserved register in MCF8316A.

**Table 7-7. I2C Data Word Format**

| TARGET_ID | R/W | CONTROL WORD | DATA | CRC-8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A6 - A0 | W0 | CW23 - CW0 | D15 / D31/ D63 - D0 | C7 - C0 |

**Target ID and R/W Bit**: The first byte includes the 7-bit I$^2$C target ID (0x60), followed by the read/write command bit. Every packet in MCF8316A communication protocol starts with writing a 24-bit control word and hence the R/W bit is always 0.

**24-bit Control Word**: The Target Address is followed by a 24-bit control bit. The control word format is shown in Table 7-8.

**Table 7-8. 24-bit Control Word Format**

| OP_R/W | CRC_EN | DLEN | MEM_SEC | MEM_PAGE | MEM_ADDR |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CW23 | CW22 | CW21- CW20 | CW19 - CW16 | CW15 - CW12 | CW11 - CW0 |

Each field in the control word is explained in detail below.

**OP_R/W – Read/Write**: R/W bit gives information on whether this is a read operation or write operation. Bit value 0 indicates it is a write operation. Bit value 1 indicates it is a read operation. For write operation, MCF8316A will expect data bytes to be sent after the 24-bit control word. For read operation, MCF8316A will expect an I$^2$C read request with repeated start or normal start after the 24-bit control word.

**CRC_EN – Cyclic Redundancy Check(CRC) Enable**: MCF8316A supports CRC to verify the data integrity. This bit controls whether the CRC feature is enabled or not.

**DLEN – Data Length**: DLEN field determines the length of the data that will be sent by external MCU to MCF8316A. MCF8316A protocol supports three data lengths: 16-bit, 32-bit and 64-bit.

**Table 7-9. Data Length Configuration**

| DLEN Value | Data Length |
|---|---|
| 0b'00 | 16-bit |
| 0b'01 | 32-bit |
| 0b'10 | 64-bit |
| 0b'11 | Reserved |

**MEM_SEC – Memory Section**: Each memory location in MCF8316A is addressed using three separate entities in the control word – Memory Section, Memory Page, Memory Address. Memory Section is a 4-bit field which denotes the memory section to which the memory location belongs like RAM, ROM etc.

**MEM_PAGE – Memory Page**: Memory page is a 4-bit field which denotes the memory page to which the memory location belongs.

**MEM_ADDR – Memory Address**: Memory address is the last 12-bits of the address. The complete 22-bit address is constructed internally by MCF8316A using all three fields – Memory Section, Memory Page, Memory Address. For memory locations 0x000000-0x000400, memory section is 0x0, memory page is 0x0 and memory address is the lowest 12 bits(0x000 for 0x000000, 0x080 for 0x000080 and 0x400 for 0x000400)

**Data Bytes**: For a write operation to MCF8316A, the 24-bit control word is followed by data bytes. The DLEN field in the control word should correspond with the number of bytes sent in this section.

**CRC Byte**: If the CRC feature is enabled in the control word, CRC byte has to be sent at the end of a write transaction. Procedure to calculate CRC is explained in CRC Byte Calculation below.

**Write Operation**

MCF8316A write operation over I$^2$C involves the following sequence.
1. I2C start condition.
2. The sequence starts with I2C target start byte, made up of 7-bit target ID (0x60) to identify the MCF8316A along with the R/W bit set to 0.
3. The start byte is followed by 24-bit control word. Bit 23 in the control word has to be 0 as it is a write operation.
4. The 24-bit control word is then followed by the data bytes. The length of the data byte depends on the DLEN field.
   a. While sending data bytes, the LSB byte is sent first. Refer below examples for more details.
   b. 16-bit/32-bit write – The data sent is written to the address mentioned in Control Word.
   c. 64-bit Write – 64-bit is treated as two 32-bit writes. The address mentioned in Control word is taken as Addr 0. Addr 1 is calculating internally by MCF8316A by incrementing Addr 0 by 2. A total of 8 data bytes are sent. The first 4 bytes (sent in LSB first way) are written to Addr 0 and the next 4 bytes are written to Addr 1.
5. If CRC is enabled, the packet ends with a CRC byte. CRC is calculated for the entire packet (Target ID + W bit, Control Word, Data Bytes).
6. I2C stop condition.

Write – without CRC
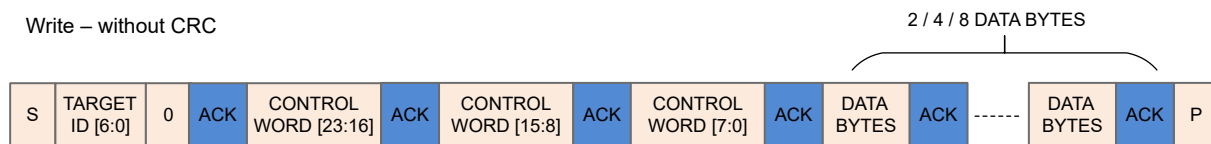


Write – with CRC
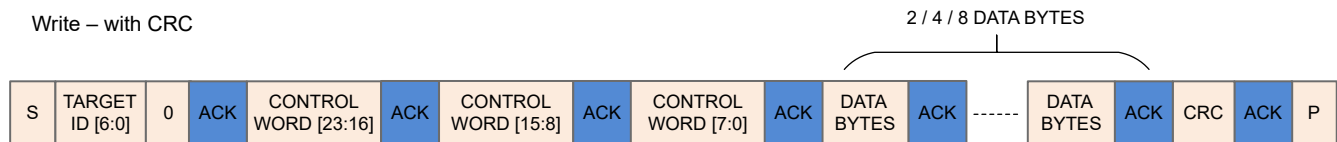


CRC includes {TARGET ID,0}, CONTROL WORD[23:0], DATA BYTES

**Figure 7-55. I2C Write Operation Sequence**

**Read Operation**

MCF8316A Read Operation over I$^2$C involves the following sequence.
1. I2C start condition.
2. The sequence starts with I2C target Start Byte.
3. The Start Byte is followed by 24-bit Control Word. Bit 23 in the control word has to be 1 as it is a read operation.
4. The control word is followed by a repeated start or normal start.

ADVANCE INFORMATION

5. MCF8316A sends the data bytes on SDA. The number of bytes sent by MCF8316A depends on the DLEN field value in the control word.
    a. While sending data bytes, the LSB byte is sent first. Refer the examples below for more details.
    b. 16-bit/32-bit Read – The data from the address mentioned in Control Word is sent back.
    c. 64-bit Read – 64-bit is treated as two 32-bit read. The address mentioned in Control Word is taken as Addr 0. Addr 1 is calculating internally by MCF8316A by incrementing Addr 0 by 2. A total of 8 data bytes are sent by MCF8316A. The first 4 bytes (sent in LSB first way) are read from Addr 0 and the next 4 bytes are read from Addr 1.
    d. MCF8316A takes some time to process the control word and read data from the given address. This involves some delay. It is quite possible that the repeated start with Target ID will be NACK'd. If the I2C read request has been NACK'd by MCF8316A, retry after few cycles. During this retry, it is not necessary to send the entire packet along with the control word. It is sufficient to send only the start condition with target ID and read bit.
6. If CRC is enabled, then MCF8316A sends an additional CRC byte at the end. If CRC is enabled, external MCU I2C controller has to read this additional byte before sending the stop bit. CRC is calculated for the entire packet (Target ID + W bit, Control Word, Target ID + R bit, Data Bytes).
7. I2C stop condition.

Read – without CRC

| S | TARGET ID [6:0] | 0 | ACK | CONTROL WORD [23:16] | ACK | CONTROL WORD [15:8] | ACK | CONTROL WORD [7:0] | ACK | RS | TARGET ID [6:0] | 1 | ACK | DATA BYTES | ACK | ----- | DATA BYTES | ACK | P |

2 / 4 / 8 DATA BYTES

Read – with CRC

| S | TARGET ID [6:0] | 0 | ACK | CONTROL WORD [23:16] | ACK | CONTROL WORD [15:8] | ACK | CONTROL WORD [7:0] | ACK | RS | TARGET ID [6:0] | 1 | ACK | DATA BYTES | ACK | ----- | DATA BYTES | ACK | CRC | ACK | P |

2 / 4 / 8 DATA BYTES

CRC includes {TARGET ID,0}, CONTROL WORD[23:0], {TARGET ID,1}, DATA BYTES

**Figure 7-56. I2C Write Operation Sequence**

**Examples of MCF8316A I2C Communication Protocol Packet**

All values used in this example section are in hex format. I2C target ID used in the examples is 0x60.

**Example for 32-bit Write Operation**: Address – 0x00000080, Data – 0x1234ABCD, CRC Byte – 0x45 (Sample value; does not match with the actual CRC calculation)

**Table 7-10. Example for 32-bit Write Operation Packet**

| Start Byte | | Control Word 0 | | | | Control Word 1 | | Control Word 2 | Data Bytes | | | | CRC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Target ID | I2C Write | OP_R/W | CRC_EN | DLEN | MEM_SEC | MEM_PAGE | MEM_ADDR | MEM_ADDR | DB0 | DB1 | DB2 | DB3 | CRC Byte |
| A6-A0 | W0 | CW23 | CW22 | CW21-CW20 | CW19-CW16 | CW15-CW12 | CW11-CW8 | CW7-CW0 | D7-D0 | D7-D0 | D7-D0 | D7-D0 | C7-C0 |
| 0x60 | 0x0 | 0x0 | 0x1 | 0x1 | 0x0 | 0x0 | 0x0 | 0x80 | 0xCD | 0xAB | 0x34 | 0x12 | 0x45 |
| 0xC0 | 0x50 | | | | | 0x00 | | 0x80 | 0xCD | 0xAB | 0x34 | 0x12 | 0x45 |

**Example for 64-bit Write Operation**: Address - 0x00000080, Data Address 0x00000080 - Data 0x01234567, Data Address 0x00000082 – Data 0x89ABCDEF, CRC Byte – 0x45 (Sample value; does not match with the actual CRC calculation)

**Table 7-11. Example for 64-bit Write Operation Packet**

| Start Byte | | Control Word 0 | | | | Control Word 1 | | Control Word 2 | Data Bytes | CRC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Target ID | I2C Write | OP_R/W | CRC_EN | DLEN | MEM_SEC | MEM_PAGE | MEM_ADDR | MEM_ADDR | DB0 - DB7 | CRC Byte |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**Table 7-11. Example for 64-bit Write Operation Packet (continued)**

| A6-A0 | W0 | CW23 | CW22 | CW21-CW20 | CW19-CW16 | CW15-CW12 | CW11-CW8 | CW7-CW0 | [D7-D0] x 8 | C7-C0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0x60 | 0x0 | 0x0 | 0x1 | 0x2 | 0x0 | 0x0 | 0x0 | 0x80 | 0x67452301EFCDAB89 | 0x45 |
| 0xC0 | | 0x60 | | | | 0x00 | | 0x80 | 0x67452301EFCDAB89 | 0x45 |

**Example for 32-bit Read Operation**: Address – 0x00000080, Data – 0x1234ABCD, CRC Byte – 0x56 (Sample value; does not match with the actual CRC calculation)

**Table 7-12. Example for 32-bit Read Operation Packet**

| Start Byte | | Control Word 0 | | | | Control Word 1 | | Control Word 2 | Start Byte | | Byte 0 | Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Target ID | I2C Write | R/W | CRC_ EN | DLEN | MEM_ SEC | MEM_ PAGE | MEM_ ADDR | MEM_ ADDR | Target ID | I2C Read | DB0 | DB1 | DB2 | DB3 | CRC Byte |
| A6-A0 | W0 | CW23 | CW22 | CW21-CW20 | CW19-CW16 | CW15-CW12 | CW11-CW8 | CW7-CW0 | A6-A0 | W0 | D7-D0 | D7-D0 | D7-D0 | D7-D0 | C7-C0 |
| 0x60 | 0x0 | 0x1 | 0x1 | 0x1 | 0x0 | 0x0 | 0x0 | 0x80 | 0x60 | 0x1 | 0xCD | 0xAB | 0x34 | 0x12 | 0x56 |
| 0xC0 | | 0xD0 | | | | 0x00 | | 0x80 | 0xC1 | | 0xCD | 0xAB | 0x34 | 0x12 | 0x56 |

### Details on MCF8316A Internal Buffers and Special Scenarios

MCF8316x uses buffers internally to store the data received on I2C. Highest priority is given to collecting data on the I2C Bus. There are 2 buffers (ping-pong) for I2C Rx Data and 2 buffers (ping-pong) for I²C Tx Data.

A write request from external MCU is stored in Rx Buffer 1 and then the parsing block is triggered to work on this data in Rx Buffer 1. While MCF8316A is processing a write packet from Rx Buffer 1, if there is another new read/write request, the entire data from the I²C bus is stored in Rx Buffer 2 and it will be processed after the current request.

MCF8316A can accommodate a maximum of two consecutive read/write requests. If MCF8316A is busy due to high priority interrupts, the data sent will be stored in internal buffers (Rx Buffer 1 and Rx Buffer 2). At this point, if there is a third read/write request, the Target ID will be NACK'd as the buffers are already full.

During read operations, the read request is processed and the read data from the register is stored in the Tx Buffer along with the CRC byte, if enabled. Now if the external MCU initiates an I2C Read (Target ID + R bit), the data from this Tx Buffer is sent over I2C. Since there are two Tx Buffers, register data from 2 MCF8316A reads can be buffered. Given this scenario, if there is a third read request, the control word will be stored in the Rx Buffer 1, but it will not be processed by MCF8316A as the Tx Buffers are full.

Once if a data is read from Tx Buffer, the data is no longer stored in the Tx buffer. The buffer is cleared and it becomes available for the next data to be stored. If the read transaction was interrupted in between and if the MCU had not read all the bytes, external MCU can initiate another I²C read (only I²C read, without any control word information) to read all the data bytes from first.

### CRC Byte Calculation

An 8-bit CCIT polynomial ($x^8 + x^2 + x + 1$) is used for CRC computation.

**CRC Calculation in Write Operation**: When the external MCU writes to MCF8216, if the CRC is enabled, the external MCU has to compute an 8-bit CRC byte and add the CRC byte at the end of the data. MCF8316A will compute CRC using the same polynomial internally and if there is a mismatch, the write request is discarded. Input data for CRC calculation by external MCU for write operation are listed below:

1. Target ID + write bit.
2. Control word – 3 bytes
3. Data bytes – 2/4/8 bytes

**CRC Calculation in Read Operation**: When the external MCU reads from MCF8316A, if the CRC is enabled, MCF8316A sends the CRC byte at the end of the data. The CRC computation in read operation involves the

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

ADVANCE INFORMATION

start byte, control words sent by external MCU along with data bytes sent by MCF8316A.Input data for CRC calculation by external MCU to verify the data sent by MCF8316A are listed below:

1. Target ID + write bit
2. Control word – 3 bytes
3. Target ID + read bit
4. Data bytes – 2/4/8 bytes

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

## 7.7 EERPOM (Non-Volatile) Register Map

### 7.7.1 Algorithm_Configuration Registers

ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers lists the memory-mapped registers for the Algorithm_Configuration registers. All register offset addresses not listed in ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

**Table 7-13. ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers**

| Address | Acronym | Register Name | Section |
|---------|---------|---------------|---------|
| 80h | ISD_CONFIG | ISD Configuration | Section 7.7.1.1 |
| 82h | REV_DRIVE_CONFIG | Reverse Drive Configuration | Section 7.7.1.2 |
| 84h | MOTOR_STARTUP1 | Motor Startup Configuration1 | Section 7.7.1.3 |
| 86h | MOTOR_STARTUP2 | Motor Startup Configuration2 | Section 7.7.1.4 |
| 88h | CLOSED_LOOP1 | Close Loop Configuration1 | Section 7.7.1.5 |
| 8Ah | CLOSED_LOOP2 | Close Loop Configuration2 | Section 7.7.1.6 |
| 8Ch | CLOSED_LOOP3 | Close Loop Configuration3 | Section 7.7.1.7 |
| 8Eh | CLOSED_LOOP4 | Close Loop Configuration4 | Section 7.7.1.8 |
| 94h | SPEED_PROFILES1 | Speed Profile Configuration1 | Section 7.7.1.9 |
| 96h | SPEED_PROFILES2 | Speed Profile Configuration2 | Section 7.7.1.10 |
| 98h | SPEED_PROFILES3 | Speed Profile Configuration3 | Section 7.7.1.11 |
| 9Ah | SPEED_PROFILES4 | Speed Profile Configuration4 | Section 7.7.1.12 |
| 9Ch | SPEED_PROFILES5 | Speed Profile Configuration5 | Section 7.7.1.13 |
| 9Eh | SPEED_PROFILES6 | Speed Profile Configuration6 | Section 7.7.1.14 |

Complex bit access types are encoded to fit into small table cells. Algorithm_Configuration Access Type Codes shows the codes that are used for access types in this section.

**Table 7-14. Algorithm_Configuration Access Type Codes**

| Access Type | Code | Description |
|-------------|------|-------------|
| **Read Type** | | |
| R | R | Read |
| **Write Type** | | |
| W | W | Write |
| **Reset or Default Value** | | |
| -n | | Value after reset or the default value |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

### 7.7.1.1 ISD_CONFIG Register (Address = 80h) [Reset = 00000000h]

ISD_CONFIG is shown in ISD_CONFIG Register and described in ISD_CONFIG Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure initial speed detect settings

**Figure 7-57. ISD_CONFIG Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARITY | ISD_EN | BRAKE_EN | HIZ_EN | RVS_DR_EN | RESYNC_EN | FW_DRV_RESYN_THR | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FW_DRV_RESYN_THR | | BRK_MODE | BRK_CONFIG | BRK_CURR_THR | | | BRK_TIME |
| R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BRK_TIME | | | HIZ_TIME | | | | STAT_DETECT_THR |
| R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| STAT_DETECT_THR | | REV_DRV_HANDOFF_THR | | | | REV_DRV_OPEN_LOOP_CURRENT | |
| R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | |

**Table 7-15. ISD_CONFIG Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30 | ISD_EN | R/W | 0h | ISD Enable<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |
| 29 | BRAKE_EN | R/W | 0h | Brake enable<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |
| 28 | HIZ_EN | R/W | 0h | Hi-Z enable<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |
| 27 | RVS_DR_EN | R/W | 0h | Reverse Drive Enable<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |
| 26 | RESYNC_EN | R/W | 0h | Resynchronization Enable<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Texas Instruments

www.ti.com

ADVANCE INFORMATION

## Table 7-15. ISD_CONFIG Register Field Descriptions (continued)

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 25-22 | FW_DRV_RESYN_THR | R/W | 0h | Minimum Speed threshold to resynchronize to close loop (% of MAX_SPEED)<br>0h = 5%<br>1h = 10%<br>2h = 15%<br>3h = 20%<br>4h = 25%<br>5h = 30%<br>6h = 35%<br>7h = 40%<br>8h = 45%<br>9h = 50%<br>Ah = 55%<br>Bh = 60%<br>Ch = 70%<br>Dh = 80%<br>Eh = 90%<br>Fh = 100% |
| 21 | BRK_MODE | R/W | 0h | Brake mode<br>0h = All three high side FETs turned ON<br>1h = All three low side FETs turned ON |
| 20 | BRK_CONFIG | R/W | 0h | Brake configuration<br>0h = Brake time is used to come out of Brake state<br>1h = Brake current threshold is used to come out of Brake state |
| 19-17 | BRK_CURR_THR | R/W | 0h | Brake current threshold (A)<br>0h = 0.1 A<br>1h = 0.2 A<br>2h = 0.3 A<br>3h = 0.5 A<br>4h = 1.0 A<br>5h = 2.0 A<br>6h = 4.0 A<br>7h = 8.0 A |
| 16-13 | BRK_TIME | R/W | 0h | Brake time<br>0h = 10 ms<br>1h = 50 ms<br>2h = 100 ms<br>3h = 200 ms<br>4h = 300 ms<br>5h = 400 ms<br>6h = 500 ms<br>7h = 750 ms<br>8h = 1 s<br>9h = 2 s<br>Ah = 3 s<br>Bh = 4 s<br>Ch = 5 s<br>Dh = 7.5 s<br>Eh = 10 s<br>Fh = 15 s |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 7-15. ISD_CONFIG Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 12-9 | HIZ_TIME | R/W | 0h | Hi-Z time<br>0h = 10 ms<br>1h = 50 ms<br>2h = 100 ms<br>3h = 200 ms<br>4h = 300 ms<br>5h = 400 ms<br>6h = 500 ms<br>7h = 750 ms<br>8h = 1 s<br>9h = 2 s<br>Ah = 3 s<br>Bh = 4 s<br>Ch = 5 s<br>Dh = 7.5 s<br>Eh = 10 s<br>Fh = 15 s |
| 8-6 | STAT_DETECT_THR | R/W | 0h | BEMF threshold to detect if motor is stationary<br>0h = 50 mV<br>1h = 75 mV<br>2h = 100 mV<br>3h = 250 mV<br>4h = 500 mV<br>5h = 750 mV<br>6h = 1000 mV<br>7h = 1500 mV |
| 5-2 | REV_DRV_HANDOFF_THR | R/W | 0h | Speed threshold used to transition to open loop during reverse decleration (% of MAX_SPEED)<br>0h = 2.5%<br>1h = 5%<br>2h = 7.5%<br>3h = 10%<br>4h = 12.5%<br>5h = 15%<br>6h = 20%<br>7h = 25%<br>8h = 30%<br>9h = 40%<br>Ah = 50%<br>Bh = 60%<br>Ch = 70%<br>Dh = 80%<br>Eh = 90%<br>Fh = 100% |
| 1-0 | REV_DRV_OPEN_LOOP_CURRENT | R/W | 0h | Open loop curren limit during speed reversal (A)<br>0h = 1.5 A<br>1h = 2.5 A<br>2h = 3.5 A<br>3h = 5.0 A |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

### 7.7.1.2 REV_DRIVE_CONFIG Register (Address = 82h) [Reset = 00000000h]

REV_DRIVE_CONFIG is shown in REV_DRIVE_CONFIG Register and described in REV_DRIVE_CONFIG Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure reverse drive settings

**Figure 7-58. REV_DRIVE_CONFIG Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| PARITY | REV_DRV_OPEN_LOOP_ACCEL_A1 | | | | REV_DRV_OPEN_LOOP_ACCEL_A2 | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | |
| **23** | **22** | **21** | **20** | **19** | **18** | **17** | **16** |
| REV_DRV_OPEN_LOOP_ACCEL_A2 | ACTIVE_BRAKE_CURRENT_LIMIT | | | ACTIVE_BRAKE_KP | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | | | |
| **15** | **14** | **13** | **12** | **11** | **10** | **9** | **8** |
| ACTIVE_BRAKE_KP | | | | | | ACTIVE_BRAKE_KI | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | R/W-0h | |
| **7** | **6** | **5** | **4** | **3** | **2** | **1** | **0** |
| ACTIVE_BRAKE_KI | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-16. REV_DRIVE_CONFIG Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-27 | REV_DRV_OPEN_LOOP _ACCEL_A1 | R/W | 0h | Open loop acceleration coefficient A1 during reverse drive<br>0h = 0.01 Hz/s<br>1h = 0.05 Hz/s<br>2h = 1 Hz/s<br>3h = 2.5 Hz/s<br>4h = 5 Hz/s<br>5h = 10 Hz/s<br>6h = 25 Hz/s<br>7h = 50 Hz/s<br>8h = 75 Hz/s<br>9h = 100 Hz/s<br>Ah = 250 Hz/s<br>Bh = 500 Hz/s<br>Ch = 750 Hz/s<br>Dh = 1000 Hz/s<br>Eh = 5000 Hz/s<br>Fh = 10000 Hz/s |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**Table 7-16. REV_DRIVE_CONFIG Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 26-23 | REV_DRV_OPEN_LOOP _ACCEL_A2 | R/W | 0h | Open loop acceleration coefficient A2 during reverse drive<br>0h = 0.0 Hz/s2<br>1h = 0.05 Hz/s2<br>2h = 1 Hz/s2<br>3h = 2.5 Hz/s2<br>4h = 5 Hz/s2<br>5h = 10 Hz/s2<br>6h = 25 Hz/s2<br>7h = 50 Hz/s2<br>8h = 75 Hz/s2<br>9h = 100 Hz/s2<br>Ah = 250 Hz/s2<br>Bh = 500 Hz/s2<br>Ch = 750 Hz/s2<br>Dh = 1000 Hz/s2<br>Eh = 5000 Hz/s2<br>Fh = 10000 Hz/s2 |
| 22-20 | ACTIVE_BRAKE_CURRE NT_LIMIT | R/W | 0h | Bus current limit during active braking (A)<br>0h = 0.5 A<br>1h = 1 A<br>2h = 2 A<br>3h = 3 A<br>4h = 4 A<br>5h = 5 A<br>6h = 6 A<br>7h = 7 A |
| 19-10 | ACTIVE_BRAKE_KP | R/W | 0h | 10-bit value for active braking loop Kp.<br>$Kp = ACTIVE\_BRAKE\_KP / 2^7$ |
| 9-0 | ACTIVE_BRAKE_KI | R/W | 0h | 10-bit value for active braking loop Ki.<br>$Ki = ACTIVE\_BRAKE\_KI / 2^9$ |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

### 7.7.1.3 MOTOR_STARTUP1 Register (Address = 84h) [Reset = 00000000h]

MOTOR_STARTUP1 is shown in MOTOR_STARTUP1 Register and described in MOTOR_STARTUP1 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure motor startup settings1

**Figure 7-59. MOTOR_STARTUP1 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARITY | MTR_STARTUP | | ALIGN_SLOW_RAMP_RATE | | | | ALIGN_TIME |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ALIGN_TIME | | | ALIGN_OR_SLOW_CURRENT_ILIMIT | | | | IPD_CLK_FREQ |
| R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IPD_CLK_FREQ | | IPD_CURR_THR | | | | | IPD_RLS_MODE |
| R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IPD_ADV_ANGLE | | IPD_REPEAT | | OL_ILIMIT_CONFIG | IQ_RAMP_EN | ACTIVE_BRAKE_REV_DRV_EN | REV_DRV_CONFIG |
| R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

**Table 7-17. MOTOR_STARTUP1 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-29 | MTR_STARTUP | R/W | 0h | Motor startup options<br>0h = Align<br>1h = Double Align<br>2h = IPD<br>3h = Slow first cycle |
| 28-25 | ALIGN_SLOW_RAMP_RATE | R/W | 0h | Align, slow first cycle and open loop current ramp rate<br>0h = 0.1 A/s<br>1h = 1 A/s<br>2h = 5 A/s<br>3h = 10 A/s<br>4h = 15 A/s<br>5h = 25 A/s<br>6h = 50 A/s<br>7h = 100 A/s<br>8h = 150 A/s<br>9h = 200 A/s<br>Ah = 250 A/s<br>Bh = 500 A/s<br>Ch = 1000 A/s<br>Dh = 2000 A/s<br>Eh = 5000 A/s<br>Fh = No Limit A/s |

Copyright © 2021 Texas Instruments Incorporated

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

## Table 7-17. MOTOR_STARTUP1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 24-21 | ALIGN_TIME | R/W | 0h | Align time<br>0h = 10 ms<br>1h = 50 ms<br>2h = 100 ms<br>3h = 200 ms<br>4h = 300 ms<br>5h = 400 ms<br>6h = 500 ms<br>7h = 750 ms<br>8h = 1 s<br>9h = 1.5 s<br>Ah = 2 s<br>Bh = 3 s<br>Ch = 4 s<br>Dh = 5 s<br>Eh = 7.5 s<br>Fh = 10 s |
| 20-17 | ALIGN_OR_SLOW_CURRENT_ILIMIT | R/W | 0h | Align or slow first cycle current limit (A)<br>0h = 0.125 A<br>1h = 0.25 A<br>2h = 0.5 A<br>3h = 1.0 A<br>4h = 1.5 A<br>5h = 2.0 A<br>6h = 2.5 A<br>7h = 3.0 A<br>8h = 3.5 A<br>9h = 4.0 A<br>Ah = 4.5 A<br>Bh = 5.0 A<br>Ch = 5.5 A<br>Dh = 6.0 A<br>Eh = 7.0 A<br>Fh = 8.0 A |
| 16-14 | IPD_CLK_FREQ | R/W | 0h | IPD Clock Frequency<br>0h = 50 Hz<br>1h = 100 Hz<br>2h = 250 Hz<br>3h = 500 Hz<br>4h = 1000 Hz<br>5h = 2000 Hz<br>6h = 5000 Hz<br>7h = 10000 Hz |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**Table 7-17. MOTOR_STARTUP1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 13-9 | IPD_CURR_THR | R/W | 0h | IPD Current Threshold (A)<br>0h = 0.25 A<br>1h = 0.5 A<br>2h = 0.75 A<br>3h = 1.0 A<br>4h = 1.25 A<br>5h = 1.5 A<br>6h = 2.0 A<br>7h = 2.5 A<br>8h = 3.0 A<br>9h = 3.667 A<br>Ah = 4.0 A<br>Bh = 4.667 A<br>Ch = 5.0 A<br>Dh = 5.333 A<br>Eh = 6.0 A<br>Fh = 6.667 A<br>10h = 7.333 A<br>11h = 8.0 A<br>12h = NA<br>13h = NA<br>14h = NA<br>15h = NA<br>16h = NA<br>17h = NA<br>18h = NA<br>19h = NA<br>1Ah = NA<br>1Bh = NA<br>1Ch = NA<br>1Dh = NA<br>1Eh = NA<br>1Fh = NA |
| 8 | IPD_RLS_MODE | R/W | 0h | IPD release mode<br>0h = Brake<br>1h = Tristate |
| 7-6 | IPD_ADV_ANGLE | R/W | 0h | IPD advance angle<br>0h = 0°<br>1h = 30°<br>2h = 60°<br>3h = 90° |
| 5-4 | IPD_REPEAT | R/W | 0h | Number of times IPD is executed<br>0h = 1 time<br>1h = average of 2 times<br>2h = average of 3 times<br>3h = average of 4 times |
| 3 | OL_ILIMIT_CONFIG | R/W | 0h | Open loop current limit configuration<br>0h = Open loop current limit defined by OL_ILIMIT<br>1h = Open loop current limit defined by ILIMIT |
| 2 | IQ_RAMP_EN | R/W | 0h | Iq ramp down after transition to close loop enable<br>0h = Diable Iq ramp down<br>1h = Enable Iq ramp down |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 7-17. MOTOR_STARTUP1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 1 | ACTIVE_BRAKE_REV_DRV_EN | R/W | 0h | Enables active braking during reverse drive<br>0h = Disable Active Brake Reverse Drive<br>1h = Enable Active Brake Reverse Drive |
| 0 | REV_DRV_CONFIG | R/W | 0h | Chooses between forward and reverse drive setting for reverse drive<br>0h = Open loop current, A1, A2 based on forward drive<br>1h = Open loop current, A1, A2 based on reverse drive |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

### 7.7.1.4 MOTOR_STARTUP2 Register (Address = 86h) [Reset = 00000000h]

MOTOR_STARTUP2 is shown in MOTOR_STARTUP2 Register and described in MOTOR_STARTUP2 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure motor startup settings2

**Figure 7-60. MOTOR_STARTUP2 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| PARITY | OL_ILIMIT | | | | OL_ACC_A1 | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| OL_ACC_A1 | OL_ACC_A2 | | | | AUTO_HANDOFF_EN | OPN_CL_HANDOFF_THR | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| OPN_CL_HANDOFF_THR | | | ALIGN_ANGLE | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| SLOW_FIRST_CYC_FREQ | | | | FIRST_CYCLE_FREQ_SEL | THETA_ERROR_RAMP_RATE | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | |

**Table 7-18. MOTOR_STARTUP2 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-27 | OL_ILIMIT | R/W | 0h | Open Loop current limit (A) <br> 0h = 0.125 A <br> 1h = 0.25 A <br> 2h = 0.5 A <br> 3h = 1.0 A <br> 4h = 1.5 A <br> 5h = 2.0 A <br> 6h = 2.5 A <br> 7h = 3.0 A <br> 8h = 3.5 A <br> 9h = 4.0 A <br> Ah = 4.5 A <br> Bh = 5.0 A <br> Ch = 5.5 A <br> Dh = 6.0 A <br> Eh = 7.0 A <br> Fh = 8.0 A |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 7-18. MOTOR_STARTUP2 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 26-23 | OL_ACC_A1 | R/W | 0h | Open loop acceleration coefficient A1<br>0h = 0.01 Hz/s<br>1h = 0.05 Hz/s<br>2h = 1 Hz/s<br>3h = 2.5 Hz/s<br>4h = 5 Hz/s<br>5h = 10 Hz/s<br>6h = 25 Hz/s<br>7h = 50 Hz/s<br>8h = 75 Hz/s<br>9h = 100 Hz/s<br>Ah = 250 Hz/s<br>Bh = 500 Hz/s<br>Ch = 750 Hz/s<br>Dh = 1000 Hz/s<br>Eh = 5000 Hz/s<br>Fh = 10000 Hz/s |
| 22-19 | OL_ACC_A2 | R/W | 0h | Open loop acceleration coefficient A2<br>0h = 0.0 Hz/s2<br>1h = 0.05 Hz/s2<br>2h = 1 Hz/s2<br>3h = 2.5 Hz/s2<br>4h = 5 Hz/s2<br>5h = 10 Hz/s2<br>6h = 25 Hz/s2<br>7h = 50 Hz/s2<br>8h = 75 Hz/s2<br>9h = 100 Hz/s2<br>Ah = 250 Hz/s2<br>Bh = 500 Hz/s2<br>Ch = 750 Hz/s2<br>Dh = 1000 Hz/s2<br>Eh = 5000 Hz/s2<br>Fh = 10000 Hz/s2 |
| 18 | AUTO_HANDOFF_EN | R/W | 0h | Auto Handoff Enable<br>0h = Disable Auto Handoff (and use OPN_CL_HANDOFF_THR)<br>1h = Enable Auto Handoff |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 7-18. MOTOR_STARTUP2 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 17-13 | OPN_CL_HANDOFF_THR | R/W | 0h | Open to Close loop Handoff Threshold (% of MAX_SPEED)<br>0h = 1%<br>1h = 2%<br>2h = 3%<br>3h = 4%<br>4h = 5%<br>5h = 6%<br>6h = 7%<br>7h = 8%<br>8h = 9%<br>9h = 10%<br>Ah = 11%<br>Bh = 12%<br>Ch = 13%<br>Dh = 14%<br>Eh = 15%<br>Fh = 16%<br>10h = 17%<br>11h = 18%<br>12h = 19%<br>13h = 20%<br>14h = 22.5%<br>15h = 25%<br>16h = 27.5%<br>17h = 30%<br>18h = 32.5%<br>19h = 35%<br>1Ah = 37.5%<br>1Bh = 40%<br>1Ch = 42.5%<br>1Dh = 45%<br>1Eh = 47.5%<br>1Fh = 50% |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 7-18. MOTOR_STARTUP2 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 12-8 | ALIGN_ANGLE | R/W | 0h | Align Angle<br>0h = 0 deg<br>1h = 10 deg<br>2h = 20 deg<br>3h = 30 deg<br>4h = 45 deg<br>5h = 60 deg<br>6h = 70 deg<br>7h = 80 deg<br>8h = 90 deg<br>9h = 110 deg<br>Ah = 120 deg<br>Bh = 135 deg<br>Ch = 150 deg<br>Dh = 160 deg<br>Eh = 170 deg<br>Fh = 180 deg<br>10h = 190 deg<br>11h = 210 deg<br>12h = 225 deg<br>13h = 240 deg<br>14h = 250 deg<br>15h = 260 deg<br>16h = 270 deg<br>17h = 280 deg<br>18h = 290 deg<br>19h = 315 deg<br>1Ah = 330 deg<br>1Bh = 340 deg<br>1Ch = 350 deg<br>1Dh = Reserved<br>1Eh = Reserved<br>1Fh = Reserved |
| 7-4 | SLOW_FIRST_CYC_FREQ | R/W | 0h | Frequency of first cycle in close loop startup (% of MAX_SPEED)<br>0h = 1%<br>1h = 2%<br>2h = 3%<br>3h = 5%<br>4h = 7.5%<br>5h = 10%<br>6h = 12.5%<br>7h = 15%<br>8h = 17.5%<br>9h = 20%<br>Ah = 25%<br>Bh = 30%<br>Ch = 35%<br>Dh = 40%<br>Eh = 45%<br>Fh = 50% |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

**Table 7-18. MOTOR_STARTUP2 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 3 | FIRST_CYCLE_FREQ_SEL | R/W | 0h | First cycle frequeny in open loop for align, double align and IPD startup options<br>0h = Defined by SLOW_FIRST_CYC_FREQ<br>1h = 0 Hz |
| 2-0 | THETA_ERROR_RAMP_RATE | R/W | 0h | Ramp rate for reducing difference between estimated theta and open loop theta (deg / ms)<br>0h = 0.01 deg/ms<br>1h = 0.05 deg/ms<br>2h = 0.1 deg/ms<br>3h = 0.15 deg/ms<br>4h = 0.2 deg / ms<br>5h = 0.5 deg/ms<br>6h = 1 deg/ms<br>7h = 2 deg/ms |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**7.7.1.5 CLOSED_LOOP1 Register (Address = 88h) [Reset = X]**

CLOSED_LOOP1 is shown in CLOSED_LOOP1 Register and described in CLOSED_LOOP1 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure close loop settings1

**Figure 7-61. CLOSED_LOOP1 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARITY | OVERMODULA TION_ENABLE | CL_ACC | | | | | CL_DEC_CON FIG |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CL_DEC | | | | PWM_FREQ_OUT | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWM_FREQ_O UT | PWM_MOD | FG_SEL | | FG_DIV | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FG_CONFIG | FG_BEMF_THR | | | AVS_EN | DEADTIME_CO MP_EN | SPEED_LOOP _DIS | RESERVED |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-X |

**Table 7-19. CLOSED_LOOP1 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30 | OVERMODULATION_EN ABLE | R/W | 0h | Enables Over modulation<br>0h = Disable Over Modulation<br>1h = Enable Over Modulation |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 7-19. CLOSED_LOOP1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 29-25 | CL_ACC | R/W | 0h | Closed loop acceleration ( Hz / sec)<br>0h = 0.5 Hz/s<br>1h = 1 Hz/s<br>2h = 2.5 Hz/s<br>3h = 5 Hz/s<br>4h = 7.5 Hz/s<br>5h = 10 Hz/s<br>6h = 20 Hz/s<br>7h = 40 Hz/s<br>8h = 60 Hz/s<br>9h = 80 Hz/s<br>Ah = 100 Hz/s<br>Bh = 200 Hz/s<br>Ch = 300 Hz/s<br>Dh = 400 Hz/s<br>Eh = 500 Hz/s<br>Fh = 600 Hz/s<br>10h = 700 Hz/s<br>11h = 800 Hz/s<br>12h = 900 Hz/s<br>13h = 1000 Hz/s<br>14h = 2000 Hz/s<br>15h = 4000 Hz/s<br>16h = 6000 Hz/s<br>17h = 8000 Hz/s<br>18h = 10000 Hz/s<br>19h = 20000 Hz/s<br>1Ah = 30000 Hz/s<br>1Bh = 40000 Hz/s<br>1Ch = 50000 Hz/s<br>1Dh = 60000 Hz/s<br>1Eh = 70000 Hz/s<br>1Fh = No limit |
| 24 | CL_DEC_CONFIG | R/W | 0h | Closed loop deceleration configuration<br>0h = Closed loop deceleration defined by CL_DEC<br>1h = Closed loop deceleration defined by CL_ACC |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

## Table 7-19. CLOSED_LOOP1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 23-19 | CL_DEC | R/W | 0h | Closed loop deceleration. This register is used only if AVS is disabled and CL_DEC_CONFIG is set to '0'<br>0h = 0.5 Hz/s<br>1h = 1 Hz/s<br>2h = 2.5 Hz/s<br>3h = 5 Hz/s<br>4h = 7.5 Hz/s<br>5h = 10 Hz/s<br>6h = 20 Hz/s<br>7h = 40 Hz/s<br>8h = 60 Hz/s<br>9h = 80 Hz/s<br>Ah = 100 Hz/s<br>Bh = 200 Hz/s<br>Ch = 300 Hz/s<br>Dh = 400 Hz/s<br>Eh = 500 Hz/s<br>Fh = 600 Hz/s<br>10h = 700 Hz/s<br>11h = 800 Hz/s<br>12h = 900 Hz/s<br>13h = 1000 Hz/s<br>14h = 2000 Hz/s<br>15h = 4000 Hz/s<br>16h = 6000 Hz/s<br>17h = 8000 Hz/s<br>18h = 10000 Hz/s<br>19h = 20000 Hz/s<br>1Ah = 30000 Hz/s<br>1Bh = 40000 Hz/s<br>1Ch = 50000 Hz/s<br>1Dh = 60000 Hz/s<br>1Eh = 70000 Hz/s<br>1Fh = No limit |
| 18-15 | PWM_FREQ_OUT | R/W | 0h | PWM output frequency<br>0h = 10 kHz<br>1h = 15 kHz<br>2h = 20 kHz<br>3h = 25 kHz<br>4h = 30 kHz<br>5h = 35 kHz<br>6h = 40 kHz<br>7h = 45 kHz<br>8h = 50 kHz<br>9h = 55 kHz<br>Ah = 60 kHz<br>Bh = 65 kHz<br>Ch = 70 kHz<br>Dh = 75 kHz<br>Eh = Not Applicable<br>Fh = Not Applicable |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

### Table 7-19. CLOSED_LOOP1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 14 | PWM_MOD | R/W | 0h | PWM modulation<br>0h = Continous Space Vector Modulation<br>1h = Discontinous Space Vector Modulation |
| 13-12 | FG_SEL | R/W | 0h | FG select<br>0h = Output FG in open loop and closed loop (HW config)<br>1h = Output FG in only closed loop<br>2h = Output FG in open loop for the first try.<br>3h = Not Defined |
| 11-8 | FG_DIV | R/W | 0h | FG Division factor<br>0h = Divide by 1 (2-pole motor mechanical speed)<br>1h = Divide by 1 (2-pole motor mechanical speed)<br>2h = Divide by 2 (4-pole motor mechanical speed)<br>3h = Divide by 3 (6-pole motor mechanical speed)<br>4h = Divide by 4 (8-pole motor mechanical speed) ...<br>Fh = Divide by 15 (30-pole motor mechanical speed) |
| 7 | FG_CONFIG | R/W | 0h | FG output configuration<br>0h = FG active as long as motor is driven<br>1h = FG active till BEMF drops below BEMF threshold defined by FG_BEMF_THR |
| 6-4 | FG_BEMF_THR | R/W | 0h | FG output BEMF threshold<br>0h = +/- 1mV<br>1h = +/- 2mV<br>2h = +/- 5mV<br>3h = +/- 10mV<br>4h = +/- 20mV<br>5h = +/- 30mV<br>6h = Not Applicable<br>7h = Not Applicable |
| 3 | AVS_EN | R/W | 0h | AVS enable<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |
| 2 | DEADTIME_COMP_EN | R/W | 0h | Deadtime compensation enable<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |
| 1 | SPEED_LOOP_DIS | R/W | 0h | Speed Loop Disable<br>0h = Enable<br>1h = Disable |
| 0 | RESERVED | R/W | X | |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

*Submit Document Feedback*

Copyright © 2021 Texas Instruments Incorporated

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

### 7.7.1.6 CLOSED_LOOP2 Register (Address = 8Ah) [Reset = X]

CLOSED_LOOP2 is shown in CLOSED_LOOP2 Register and described in CLOSED_LOOP2 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure close loop settings2

**Figure 7-62. CLOSED_LOOP2 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| PARITY | MTR_STOP | | | RECIR_BRK_TIME | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | | | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| ACT_SPIN_THR | | | | BRAKE_SPEED_THRESHOLD | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| MOTOR_RES | | | | | | | |
| R/W-X | | | | | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| MOTOR_IND | | | | | | | |
| R/W-X | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-20. CLOSED_LOOP2 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-28 | MTR_STOP | R/W | 0h | Motor stop options<br>0h = Hi-z<br>1h = Recirculation Mode<br>2h = Low side braking<br>3h = High side braking<br>4h = Active spin down<br>5h = Align braking<br>6h = Not Defined<br>7h = Not Defined |
| 27-24 | RECIR_BRK_TIME | R/W | 0h | Brake time during motor stop<br>0h = 0.1 ms<br>1h = 0.1 ms<br>2h = 0.25 ms<br>3h = 0.5 ms<br>4h = 1 ms<br>5h = 5 ms<br>6h = 10 ms<br>7h = 50 ms<br>8h = 100 ms<br>9h = 250 ms<br>Ah = 500 ms<br>Bh = 1000 ms<br>Ch = 2500 ms<br>Dh = 5000 ms<br>Eh = 10000 ms<br>Fh = 15000 ms |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

**Table 7-20. CLOSED_LOOP2 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 23-20 | ACT_SPIN_THR | R/W | 0h | Speed threshold for active spin down (% of MAX_SPEED)<br>0h = 100 %<br>1h = 90 %<br>2h = 80 %<br>3h = 70 %<br>4h = 60%<br>5h = 50 %<br>6h = 45 %<br>7h = 40 %<br>8h = 35 %<br>9h = 30 %<br>Ah = 25 %<br>Bh = 20 %<br>Ch = 15 %<br>Dh = 10 %<br>Eh = 5 %<br>Fh = 2.5 % |
| 19-16 | BRAKE_SPEED_THRES HOLD | R/W | 0h | Speed threshold for BRAKE pin and Motor stop options (Low side Braking or High Side Braking or Align Braking) (% of MAX_SPEED)<br>0h = 100 %<br>1h = 90 %<br>2h = 80 %<br>3h = 70 %<br>4h = 60%<br>5h = 50 %<br>6h = 45 %<br>7h = 40 %<br>8h = 35 %<br>9h = 30 %<br>Ah = 25 %<br>Bh = 20 %<br>Ch = 15 %<br>Dh = 10 %<br>Eh = 5 %<br>Fh = 2.5 % |
| 15-8 | MOTOR_RES | R/W | X | 8-bit values for motor phase resistance See table x for values of phase resistance |
| 7-0 | MOTOR_IND | R/W | X | 8-bit values for motor phase inductane<br>See table in motor inducatnce section for values of phase inductance |

#### 7.7.1.7 CLOSED_LOOP3 Register (Address = 8Ch) [Reset = X]

CLOSED_LOOP3 is shown in CLOSED_LOOP3 Register and described in CLOSED_LOOP3 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure close loop settings3

**Figure 7-63. CLOSED_LOOP3 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| PARITY | MOTOR_BEMF_CONST | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-X | | | | | | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| MOTOR_BEMF _CONST | CURR_LOOP_KP | | | | | | |
| R/W-X | R/W-0h | | | | | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| CURR_LOOP_KP | | | CURR_LOOP_KI | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| CURR_LOOP_KI | | | | | SPD_LOOP_KP | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | | |

**Table 7-21. CLOSED_LOOP3 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-23 | MOTOR_BEMF_CONST | R/W | X | 8-bit values for motor BEMF Constant<br>See table in back-EMF constant section for values of back-EMF constant |
| 22-13 | CURR_LOOP_KP | R/W | 0h | 10-bit value for current Iq and Id loop Kp.<br>Kp = CURR_LOOP_KP / 128.<br>Configure 0 for auto calculation of current Kp and Ki |
| 12-3 | CURR_LOOP_KI | R/W | 0h | 10-bit value for current Iq and Id loop Ki.<br>Ki = CURR_LOOP_KI / 128.<br>Configure to 0 for auto calculation of current Kp and Ki |
| 2-0 | SPD_LOOP_KP | R/W | 0h | 3 MSB bits for speed loop Kp.<br>Kp = SPD_LOOP_KP / 512 |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### 7.7.1.8 CLOSED_LOOP4 Register (Address = 8Eh) [Reset = X]

CLOSED_LOOP4 is shown in CLOSED_LOOP4 Register and described in CLOSED_LOOP4 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure close loop settings4

**Figure 7-64. CLOSED_LOOP4 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| PARITY | SPD_LOOP_KP | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | | | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| SPD_LOOP_KI | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| SPD_LOOP_KI | | MAX_SPEED | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | R/W-X | | | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| MAX_SPEED | | | | | | | |
| R/W-X | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-22. CLOSED_LOOP4 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-24 | SPD_LOOP_KP | R/W | 0h | 7 LSB bits for speed loop Kp.<br>Kp = SPD_LOOP_KP / 512 |
| 23-14 | SPD_LOOP_KI | R/W | 0h | 10-bit value for speed loop Ki.<br>Ki = SPD_LOOP_KI / 512 |
| 13-0 | MAX_SPEED | R/W | X | 14-bit value for setting maximum value of Speed in electrical Hz<br>Maximum motor electrical speed (Hz): {MOTOR_SPEED/6}<br>For example: if MOTOR_SPEED is 0x2710, then maximum motor speed (Hz) = 10000(0x2710)/6 = 1666 Hz |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

### 7.7.1.9 SPEED_PROFILES1 Register (Address = 94h) [Reset = X]

SPEED_PROFILES1 is shown in SPEED_PROFILES1 Register and described in SPEED_PROFILES1 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure speed profile1

**Figure 7-65. SPEED_PROFILES1 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| PARITY | SPEED_PROFILE_CONFIG | | DUTY_ON1 | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | R/W-X | | | | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| DUTY_ON1 | | | DUTY_OFF1 | | | | |
| R/W-X | | | R/W-X | | | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| DUTY_OFF1 | | | DUTY_CLAMP1 | | | | |
| R/W-X | | | R/W-X | | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| DUTY_CLAMP1 | | | DUTY_A | | | | |
| R/W-X | | | R/W-X | | | | |

**Table 7-23. SPEED_PROFILES1 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-29 | SPEED_PROFILE_CONFIG | R/W | 0h | Configuration for speed profiles<br>0h = Speed Reference Mode<br>1h = Linear Mode<br>2h = Staircase Mode<br>3h = Forward Reverse Mode |
| 28-21 | DUTY_ON1 | R/W | X | Duty_ON1 Configuration<br>Turn On Duty Cycle (%) = {(DUTY_ON1/255)*100} |
| 20-13 | DUTY_OFF1 | R/W | X | Duty_OFF1 Configuration<br>Turn Off Duty Cycle (%) = {(DUTY_OFF1/255)*100} |
| 12-5 | DUTY_CLAMP1 | R/W | X | Duty_CLAMP1 Configuration<br>Duty Cycle for clamping speed (%) = {(DUTY_CLAMP1/255)*100} |
| 4-0 | DUTY_A | R/W | X | 5 MSB bits for Duty Cycle A |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**7.7.1.10 SPEED_PROFILES2 Register (Address = 96h) [Reset = X]**

SPEED_PROFILES2 is shown in SPEED_PROFILES2 Register and described in SPEED_PROFILES2 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure speed profile2

**Figure 7-66. SPEED_PROFILES2 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARITY | DUTY_A | | | DUTY_B | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-X | | | R/W-X | | | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DUTY_B | | | | DUTY_C | | | |
| R/W-X | | | | R/W-X | | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DUTY_C | | | | DUTY_D | | | |
| R/W-X | | | | R/W-X | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DUTY_D | | | | DUTY_E | | | |
| R/W-X | | | | R/W-0h | | | |

**Table 7-24. SPEED_PROFILES2 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-28 | DUTY_A | R/W | X | 3 LSB bits for Duty Cycle A Duty_A Configuration<br>Duty Cycle A (%) = {(DUTY_A/255)*100} |
| 27-20 | DUTY_B | R/W | X | Duty_B Configuration<br>Duty Cycle B (%) = {(DUTY_B/255)*100} |
| 19-12 | DUTY_C | R/W | X | Duty_C Configuration<br>Duty Cycle C (%) = {(DUTY_C/255)*100} |
| 11-4 | DUTY_D | R/W | X | Duty_D Configuration<br>Duty Cycle D (%) = {(DUTY_D/255)*100} |
| 3-0 | DUTY_E | R/W | 0h | 4 MSB bits for Duty Cycle E |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

### 7.7.1.11 SPEED_PROFILES3 Register (Address = 98h) [Reset = X]

SPEED_PROFILES3 is shown in SPEED_PROFILES3 Register and described in SPEED_PROFILES3 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure speed profile3

**Figure 7-67. SPEED_PROFILES3 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| PARITY | DUTY_E | | | | DUTY_ON2 | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-X | | | | R/W-X | | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| DUTY_ON2 | | | | | DUTY_OFF2 | | |
| R/W-X | | | | | R/W-X | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| DUTY_OFF2 | | | | | DUTY_CLAMP2 | | |
| R/W-X | | | | | R/W-X | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| DUTY_CLAMP2 | | | | | RESERVED | | |
| R/W-X | | | | | R/W-0h | | |

**Table 7-25. SPEED_PROFILES3 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-27 | DUTY_E | R/W | X | 4 LSB bits for Duty Cycle E<br>Duty_E Configuration Duty Cycle E (%) = {(DUTY_E/255)*100} |
| 26-19 | DUTY_ON2 | R/W | X | Duty_ON2 Configuration<br>Turn On Duty Cycle (%) = {(DUTY_ON2/255)*100} |
| 18-11 | DUTY_OFF2 | R/W | X | Duty_OFF2 Configuration<br>Turn Off Duty Cycle (%) = {(DUTY_OFF2/255)*100} |
| 10-3 | DUTY_CLAMP2 | R/W | X | Duty_CLAMP2 Configuration<br>Duty Cycle for clamping speed (%) = {(DUTY_CLAMP1/255)*100} |
| 2-0 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### 7.7.1.12 SPEED_PROFILES4 Register (Address = 9Ah) [Reset = X]

SPEED_PROFILES4 is shown in SPEED_PROFILES4 Register and described in SPEED_PROFILES4 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure speed profile4

**Figure 7-68. SPEED_PROFILES4 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARITY | SPEED_OFF1 | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-X | | | | | | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPEED_OFF1 | SPEED_CLAMP1 | | | | | | |
| R/W-X | R/W-X | | | | | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPEED_CLAMP1 | SPEED_A | | | | | | |
| R/W-X | R/W-X | | | | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPEED_A | SPEED_B | | | | | | |
| R/W-X | R/W-X | | | | | | |

**Table 7-26. SPEED_PROFILES4 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-23 | SPEED_OFF1 | R/W | X | Turn off speed Configuration<br>Turn off speed (% of MAX_SPEED) = {(SPEED_OFF1/255)*100} |
| 22-15 | SPEED_CLAMP1 | R/W | X | Clamp Speed Configuration<br>Clamp Speed (% of MAX_SPEED) = {(SPEED_CLAMP1/255)*100} |
| 14-7 | SPEED_A | R/W | X | Speed A configuration<br>SPEED A (% of MAX_SPEED) = {(SPEED_A/255)*100} |
| 6-0 | SPEED_B | R/W | X | 7 MSB of SPEED_B configuration |

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

### 7.7.1.13 SPEED_PROFILES5 Register (Address = 9Ch) [Reset = X]

SPEED_PROFILES5 is shown in SPEED_PROFILES5 Register and described in SPEED_PROFILES5 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure speed profile5

**Figure 7-69. SPEED_PROFILES5 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| PARITY | SPEED_B | SPEED_C ||||||
| R/W-0h | R/W-X | R/W-X ||||||

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| SPEED_C || SPEED_D ||||||
| R/W-X || R/W-X ||||||

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| SPEED_D || SPEED_E ||||||
| R/W-X || R/W-X ||||||

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPEED_E || RESERVED ||||||
| R/W-X || R/W-0h ||||||

**Table 7-27. SPEED_PROFILES5 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30 | SPEED_B | R/W | X | 1 LSB of SPEED_B configuration<br>Speed B Configuration SPEED B(% of MAX_SPEED) = {(SPEED_B/255)*100} |
| 29-22 | SPEED_C | R/W | X | Speed C configuration<br>SPEED C (% of MAX_SPEED) = {(SPEED_A/255)*100} |
| 21-14 | SPEED_D | R/W | X | Speed D configuration<br>SPEED D (% of MAX_SPEED) = {(SPEED_D/255)*100} |
| 13-6 | SPEED_E | R/W | X | Speed E Configuration<br>SPEED E(% of MAX_SPEED) = {(SPEED_E/255)*100} |
| 5-0 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### 7.7.1.14 SPEED_PROFILES6 Register (Address = 9Eh) [Reset = X]

SPEED_PROFILES6 is shown in SPEED_PROFILES6 Register and described in SPEED_PROFILES6 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure speed profile6

**Figure 7-70. SPEED_PROFILES6 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARITY | SPEED_OFF2 | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-X | | | | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| SPEED_OFF2 | SPEED_CLAMP2 | | | | | | |
| R/W-X | R/W-X | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| SPEED_CLAMP2 | RESERVED | | | | | | |
| R/W-X | R/W-X | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RESERVED | | | | | | | |
| R/W-X | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-28. SPEED_PROFILES6 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-23 | SPEED_OFF2 | R/W | X | Turn off speed Configuration<br>Turn off speed (% of MAX_SPEED) = {(SPEED_OFF2/255)*100} |
| 22-15 | SPEED_CLAMP2 | R/W | X | Clamp Speed Configuration<br>Clamp Speed (% of MAX_SPEED) = {(SPEED_CLAMP2/255)*100} |
| 14-0 | RESERVED | R/W | X | Reserved |

### 7.7.2 Fault_Configuration Registers

FAULT_CONFIGURATION Registers lists the memory-mapped registers for the Fault_Configuration registers. All register offset addresses not listed in FAULT_CONFIGURATION Registers should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

**Table 7-29. FAULT_CONFIGURATION Registers**

| Address | Acronym | Register Name | Section |
|---|---|---|---|
| 90h | FAULT_CONFIG1 | Fault Configuration1 | Section 7.7.2.1 |
| 92h | FAULT_CONFIG2 | Fault Configuration2 | Section 7.7.2.2 |

Complex bit access types are encoded to fit into small table cells. Fault_Configuration Access Type Codes shows the codes that are used for access types in this section.

**Table 7-30. Fault_Configuration Access Type Codes**

| Access Type | Code | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Read Type | | |
| R | R | Read |
| Write Type | | |
| W | W | Write |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 7-30. Fault_Configuration Access Type Codes (continued)**

| Access Type | Code | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **Reset or Default Value** | | |
| -*n* | | Value after reset or the default value |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

### 7.7.2.1 FAULT_CONFIG1 Register (Address = 90h) [Reset = 00000000h]

FAULT_CONFIG1 is shown in FAULT_CONFIG1 Register and described in FAULT_CONFIG1 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the FAULT_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure fault settings1

**Figure 7-71. FAULT_CONFIG1 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARITY | ILIMIT | | | | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | |
| **23** | **22** | **21** | **20** | **19** | **18** | **17** | **16** |
| HW_LOCK_ILIMIT | LOCK_ILIMIT | | | | LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | |
| **15** | **14** | **13** | **12** | **11** | **10** | **9** | **8** |
| LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE | LOCK_ILIMIT_DEG | | | | LCK_RETRY | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | |
| **7** | **6** | **5** | **4** | **3** | **2** | **1** | **0** |
| LCK_RETRY | MTR_LCK_MODE | | | | IPD_TIMEOUT_FAULT_EN | IPD_FREQ_FAULT_EN | SATURATION_FLAGS_EN |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h |

**Table 7-31. FAULT_CONFIG1 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-27 | ILIMIT | R/W | 0h | Reference for Torque PI Loop (A)<br>0h = 0.125 A<br>1h = 0.25 A<br>2h = 0.5 A<br>3h = 1.0 A<br>4h = 1.5 A<br>5h = 2.0 A<br>6h = 2.5 A<br>7h = 3.0 A<br>8h = 3.5 A<br>9h = 4.0 A<br>Ah = 4.5 A<br>Bh = 5.0 A<br>Ch = 5.5 A<br>Dh = 6.0 A<br>Eh = 7.0 A<br>Fh = 8.0 A |

Copyright © 2021 Texas Instruments Incorporated

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

**Table 7-31. FAULT_CONFIG1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 26-23 | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT | R/W | 0h | Comparator based lock detection current limit (A)<br>0h = 0.125 A<br>1h = 0.25 A<br>2h = 0.5 A<br>3h = 1.0 A<br>4h = 1.5 A<br>5h = 2.0 A<br>6h = 2.5 A<br>7h = 3.0 A<br>8h = 3.5 A<br>9h = 4.0 A<br>Ah = 4.5 A<br>Bh = 5.0 A<br>Ch = 5.5 A<br>Dh = 6.0 A<br>Eh = 7.0 A<br>Fh = 8.0 A |
| 22-19 | LOCK_ILIMIT | R/W | 0h | ADC based lock detection current threshold (A)<br>0h = 0.125 A<br>1h = 0.25 A<br>2h = 0.5 A<br>3h = 1.0 A<br>4h = 1.5 A<br>5h = 2.0 A<br>6h = 2.5 A<br>7h = 3.0 A<br>8h = 3.5 A<br>9h = 4.0 A<br>Ah = 4.5 A<br>Bh = 5.0 A<br>Ch = 5.5 A<br>Dh = 6.0 A<br>Eh = 7.0 A<br>Fh = 8.0 A |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

**Table 7-31. FAULT_CONFIG1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 18-15 | LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE | R/W | 0h | Lock current Limit Mode<br>0h = Ilimit lock detection causes latched fault; nfault active; Gate driver is tristated<br>1h = Ilimit lock detection causes latched fault; nfault active; Gate driver is in recirculation mode<br>2h = Ilimit lock detection causes latched fault; nfault active; Gate driver is in high side brake mode (All high side FETs are turned ON)<br>3h = Ilimit lock detection causes latched fault; nfault active; Gate driver is in low side brake mode (All low side FETs are turned ON)<br>4h = Fault autmatically cleared after LCK_RETRY time. Number of retries limited to AUTO_RETRY_TIMES. If number of retries exceed AUTO_RETRY_TIMES, fault is latched; Gate driver is tristated; nFault active<br>5h = Fault autmatically cleared after LCK_RETRY time. Number of retries limited to AUTO_RETRY_TIMES. If number of retries exceed AUTO_RETRY_TIMES, fault is latched; Gate driver is in recirculation mode; nFault active<br>6h = Fault autmatically cleared for AUTO_RETRY_TIMES after LCK_RETRY time; Gate driver is in high side brake mode (All high side FETs are turned ON); nFault active<br>7h = Fault autmatically cleared after LCK_RETRY time. Number of retries limited to AUTO_RETRY_TIMES. If number of retries exceed AUTO_RETRY_TIMES, fault is latched; Gate driver is in low side brake mode (All low side FETs are turned ON); nFault active<br>8h = Ilimit lock detection current limit is in report only but no action is taken; nFault active<br>9h = ILIMIT LOCK is disabled<br>Ah = ILIMIT LOCK is disabled<br>Bh = ILIMIT LOCK is disabled<br>Ch = ILIMIT LOCK is disabled<br>Dh = ILIMIT LOCK is disabled<br>Eh = ILIMIT LOCK is disabled<br>Fh = ILIMIT LOCK is disabled |
| 14-11 | LOCK_ILIMIT_DEG | R/W | 0h | Lock Detection current limit deglitch time<br>0h = 0.05 ms<br>1h = 0.1 ms<br>2h = 0.2 ms<br>3h = 0.5 ms<br>4h = 1 ms<br>5h = 2.5 ms<br>6h = 5 ms<br>7h = 7.5 ms<br>8h = 10 ms<br>9h = 25 ms<br>Ah = 50 ms<br>Bh = 75 ms<br>Ch = 100 ms<br>Dh = 200 ms<br>Eh = 500 ms<br>Fh = 1000 ms |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

## Table 7-31. FAULT_CONFIG1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10-7 | LCK_RETRY | R/W | 0h | Lock detection retry time<br>0h = 100 ms<br>1h = 500 ms<br>2h = 1 s<br>3h = 2 s<br>4h = 3 s<br>5h = 4 s<br>6h = 5 s<br>7h = 6 s<br>8h = 7 s<br>9h = 8 s<br>Ah = 9 s<br>Bh = 10 s<br>Ch = 11 s<br>Dh = 12 s<br>Eh = 13 s<br>Fh = 14 s |
| 6-3 | MTR_LCK_MODE | R/W | 0h | Motor Lock Mode<br>0h = Motor lock detection causes latched fault; nfault active; Gate driver is tristated<br>1h = Motor lock detection causes latched fault; nfault active; Gate driver is in recirculation mode<br>2h = Motor lock detection causes latched fault; nfault active; Gate driver is in high side brake mode (All high side FETs are turned ON)<br>3h = Motor lock detection causes latched fault; nfault active; Gate driver is in low side brake mode (All low side FETs are turned ON)<br>4h = Fault autmatically cleared after LCK_RETRY time. Number of retries limited to AUTO_RETRY_TIMES. If number of retries exceed AUTO_RETRY_TIMES, fault is latched; Gate driver is tristated; nFault active<br>5h = Fault autmatically cleared after LCK_RETRY time. Number of retries limited to AUTO_RETRY_TIMES. If number of retries exceed AUTO_RETRY_TIMES, fault is latched; Gate driver is in recirculation mode; nFault active<br>6h = Fault autmatically cleared for AUTO_RETRY_TIMES after LCK_RETRY time; Gate driver is in high side brake mode (All high side FETs are turned ON); nFault active<br>7h = Fault autmatically cleared after LCK_RETRY time. Number of retries limited to AUTO_RETRY_TIMES. If number of retries exceed AUTO_RETRY_TIMES, fault is latched; Gate driver is in low side brake mode (All low side FETs are turned ON); nFault active<br>8h = Motor lock detection current limit is in report only but no action is taken; nFault active<br>9h = Motor lock detection is disabled<br>Ah = Motor lock detection is disabled<br>Bh = Motor lock detection is disabled<br>Ch = Motor lock detection is disabled<br>Dh = Motor lock detection is disabled<br>Eh = Motor lock detection is disabled<br>Fh = Motor lock detection is disabled |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

#### Table 7-31. FAULT_CONFIG1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 2 | IPD_TIMEOUT_FAULT_EN | R/W | 0h | IPD timeout fault Enable<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |
| 1 | IPD_FREQ_FAULT_EN | R/W | 0h | IPD frequency fault Enable<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |
| 0 | SATURATION_FLAGS_EN | R/W | 0h | Enables indication of current loop and speed loop saturation<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

## 7.7.2.2 FAULT_CONFIG2 Register (Address = 92h) [Reset = 00000000h]

FAULT_CONFIG2 is shown in FAULT_CONFIG2 Register and described in FAULT_CONFIG2 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the FAULT_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure fault settings2

### Figure 7-72. FAULT_CONFIG2 Register

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARITY | LOCK1_EN | LOCK2_EN | LOCK3_EN | LOCK_ABN_SPEED | | | ABNORMAL_B EMF_THR |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ABNORMAL_BEMF_THR | | NO_MTR_THR | | | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE | | |
| R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HW_LOCK_ILI MIT_MODE | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_DEG | | | | MIN_VM_MOTOR | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MIN_VM_MOD E | MAX_VM_MOTOR | | | MAX_VM_MOD E | AUTO_RETRY_TIMES | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | |

### Table 7-32. FAULT_CONFIG2 Register Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30 | LOCK1_EN | R/W | 0h | Lock 1 (Abnormal Speed) Enable<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |
| 29 | LOCK2_EN | R/W | 0h | Lock 2 (Abnormal BEMF) Enable<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |
| 28 | LOCK3_EN | R/W | 0h | Lock 3 (No Motor) Enable<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |
| 27-25 | LOCK_ABN_SPEED | R/W | 0h | Abnornal speed lock threshold (% of MAX_SPEED)<br>0h = 130%<br>1h = 140%<br>2h = 150%<br>3h = 160%<br>4h = 170%<br>5h = 180%<br>6h = 190%<br>7h = 200% |

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

#### Table 7-32. FAULT_CONFIG2 Register Field Descriptions (continued)

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 24-22 | ABNORMAL_BEMF_THR | R/W | 0h | Abnornal BEMF lock threshold (% of expected BEMF)<br>0h = 10%<br>1h = 20%<br>2h = 30%<br>3h = 40%<br>4h = 50%<br>5h = 60%<br>6h = 70%<br>7h = 80% |
| 21-19 | NO_MTR_THR | R/W | 0h | No motor lock threshold (A)<br>0h = 0.05 A<br>1h = 0.075 A<br>2h = 0.1A<br>3h = 0.125 A<br>4h = 0.25 A<br>5h = 0.5 A<br>6h = 0.75 A<br>7h = 1.0 A |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 7-32. FAULT_CONFIG2 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 18-15 | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_MODE | R/W | 0h | Hardware Lock Detection current mode<br>0h = Hardware Ilimit lock detection causes latched fault; nfault active; Gate driver is tristated<br>1h = Hardware Ilimit lock detection causes latched fault; nfault active; Gate driver is in recirculation mode<br>2h = Hardware Ilimit lock detection causes latched fault; nfault active; Gate driver is in high side brake mode (All high side FETs are turned ON)<br>3h = Hardware Ilimit lock detection causes latched fault; nfault active; Gate driver is in low side brake mode (All low side FETs are turned ON)<br>4h = Fault autmatically cleared after LCK_RETRY time. Number of retries limited to AUTO_RETRY_TIMES. If number of retries exceed AUTO_RETRY_TIMES, fault is latched; Gate driver is tristated<br>5h = Fault autmatically cleared after LCK_RETRY time. Number of retries limited to AUTO_RETRY_TIMES. If number of retries exceed AUTO_RETRY_TIMES, fault is latched; Gate driver is in recirculation mode<br>6h = Fault autmatically cleared after LCK_RETRY time. Number of retries limited to AUTO_RETRY_TIMES. If number of retries exceed AUTO_RETRY_TIMES, fault is latched; Gate driver is in high side brake mode (All high side FETs are turned ON)<br>7h = Fault autmatically cleared after LCK_RETRY time. Number of retries limited to AUTO_RETRY_TIMES. If number of retries exceed AUTO_RETRY_TIMES, fault is latched; Gate driver is in low side brake mode (All low side FETs are turned ON)<br>8h = Hardware ILIMIT lock detection is in report only but no action is taken<br>9h = Hardware ILIMIT lock detection is disabled<br>Ah = Hardware ILIMIT lock detection is disabled<br>Bh = Hardware ILIMIT lock detection is disabled<br>Ch = Hardware ILIMIT lock detection is disabled<br>Dh = Hardware ILIMIT lock detection is disabled<br>Eh = Hardware ILIMIT lock detection is disabled<br>Fh = Hardware ILIMIT lock detection is disabled |
| 14-11 | HW_LOCK_ILIMIT_DEG | R/W | 0h | Hardware Lock Detection current limit deglitch time<br>0h = No Deglitch<br>1h = 1 us<br>2h = 2 us<br>3h = 3 us<br>4h = 4 us<br>5h = 5 us<br>6h = 6 us<br>7h = 7 us<br>8h = 8 us<br>9h = 9 us<br>Ah = 10 us<br>Bh = 11 us<br>Ch = 12 us<br>Dh = 13 us<br>Eh = 14 us<br>Fh = 15 us |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### Table 7-32. FAULT_CONFIG2 Register Field Descriptions (continued)

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 10-8 | MIN_VM_MOTOR | R/W | 0h | Minimum voltage for runing motor (V)<br>0h = No Limit<br>1h = 4.5 V<br>2h = 5 V<br>3h = 5.5 V<br>4h = 6 V<br>5h = 7.5 V<br>6h = 10 V<br>7h = 12.5 V |
| 7 | MIN_VM_MODE | R/W | 0h | Undervoltage Fault Recovery Mode<br>0h = Latch on Undervoltage<br>1h = Automatic clear if voltage in bounds |
| 6-4 | MAX_VM_MOTOR | R/W | 0h | Maximum voltage for runing motor<br>0h = No Limit<br>1h = 20 V<br>2h = 22.5 V<br>3h = 25 V<br>4h = 27.5 V<br>5h = 30 V<br>6h = 32.5 V<br>7h = 35 V |
| 3 | MAX_VM_MODE | R/W | 0h | Overvoltage Fault Recovery Mode<br>0h = Latch on Overvoltage<br>1h = Automatic clear if voltage in bounds |
| 2-0 | AUTO_RETRY_TIMES | R/W | 0h | Automatic retry attempts<br>0h = No Limit<br>1h = 2<br>2h = 3<br>3h = 5<br>4h = 7<br>5h = 10<br>6h = 15<br>7h = 20 |

### 7.7.3 Hardware_Configuration Registers

HARDWARE_CONFIGURATION Registers lists the memory-mapped registers for the Hardware_Configuration registers. All register offset addresses not listed in HARDWARE_CONFIGURATION Registers should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

### Table 7-33. HARDWARE_CONFIGURATION Registers

| Address | Acronym | Register Name | Section |
|---------|---------|---------------|---------|
| A4h | PIN_CONFIG | Hardware Pin Configuration | Section 7.7.3.1 |
| A6h | DEVICE_CONFIG1 | Device configuration1 | Section 7.7.3.2 |
| A8h | DEVICE_CONFIG2 | Device configuration2 | Section 7.7.3.3 |
| ACh | GD_CONFIG1 | Gate Driver Configuration1 | Section 7.7.3.4 |
| AEh | GD_CONFIG2 | Gate Driver Configuration2 | Section 7.7.3.5 |

Complex bit access types are encoded to fit into small table cells. Hardware_Configuration Access Type Codes shows the codes that are used for access types in this section.

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 7-34. Hardware_Configuration Access Type Codes**

| Access Type | Code | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **Read Type** | | |
| R | R | Read |
| **Write Type** | | |
| W | W | Write |
| W1C | W 1C | Write 1 to clear |
| **Reset or Default Value** | | |
| -n | | Value after reset or the default value |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

### 7.7.3.1 PIN_CONFIG Register (Address = A4h) [Reset = 00000000h]

PIN_CONFIG is shown in PIN_CONFIG Register and described in PIN_CONFIG Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the HARDWARE_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure hardware pins

**Figure 7-73. PIN_CONFIG Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| PARITY | DACOUT1_VAR_ADDR | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| DACOUT1_VAR_ADDR | | | | | DACOUT2_VAR_ADDR | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | R/W-0h | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| DACOUT2_VAR_ADDR | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DACOUT2_VAR_ADDR | | | BRAKE_PIN_MODE | ALIGN_BRAKE_ANGLE_SEL | BRAKE_INPUT | | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET |
| R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | R/W-0h |

**Table 7-35. PIN_CONFIG Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-19 | DACOUT1_VAR_ADDR | R/W | 0h | 12-bit address of variable to be monitored |
| 18-5 | DACOUT2_VAR_ADDR | R/W | 0h | 14-bit address of variable to be monitored |
| 4 | BRAKE_PIN_MODE | R/W | 0h | Brake Pin Mode<br>0h = Low side Brake<br>1h = Align Brake |
| 3 | ALIGN_BRAKE_ANGLE_SEL | R/W | 0h | Align Brake Angle Select<br>0h = Use last commutation angle before entering align braking<br>1h = Use ALIGN_ANGLE configuration for align braking |
| 2-1 | BRAKE_INPUT | R/W | 0h | Brake pin override<br>0h = Hardware Pin BRAKE<br>1h = Override pin and brake / align according to BRAKE_PIN_MODE<br>2h = Override pin and do not brake / align<br>3h = Hardware Pin BRAKE |
| 0 | ANA_PWM_SPD_SET | R/W | 0h | Configure either Analog or PWM based speed Input<br>0h = Analog mode speed Input<br>1h = PWM Mode Speed Input |

### 7.7.3.2 DEVICE_CONFIG1 Register (Address = A6h) [Reset = X]

DEVICE_CONFIG1 is shown in DEVICE_CONFIG1 Register and described in DEVICE_CONFIG1 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the HARDWARE_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure device

**Figure 7-74. DEVICE_CONFIG1 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARITY | PIN_38_CONFIG | | SPEED_PIN_CONFIG | PIN_36_37_CONFIG | RESERVED | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-X | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| RESERVED | | | | RESERVED | | | |
| R/W-X | | | | R/W-X | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| RESERVED | | | | | | | |
| R/W-X | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RESERVED | | | RESERVED | | | BUS_VOLT | |
| R/W-X | | | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | |

**Table 7-36. DEVICE_CONFIG1 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-29 | PIN_38_CONFIG | R/W | 0h | Pin 38 configuration<br>0h = DACOUT2<br>1h = SOA<br>2h = SOB<br>3h = SOC |
| 28 | SPEED_PIN_CONFIG | R/W | 0h | Speed Pin Configuration<br>0h = Speed pin used to set SPEED_CMD<br>1h = Speed pin is used to wake up device from sleep, it doesn't affect speed command |
| 27 | PIN_36_37_CONFIG | R/W | 0h | Pin 36 and Pin 37 configuration<br>0h = Pin 36 as X1 and Pin 37 as X2<br>1h = Pin 36 as DACOUT1 and PIN37 as DACOUT2 |
| 26-20 | RESERVED | R/W | X | Reserved |
| 19-5 | RESERVED | R/W | X | Reserved |
| 4-2 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 1-0 | BUS_VOLT | R/W | 0h | Maximum Bus Voltage Configuration<br>0h = 15 V<br>1h = 30 V<br>2h = 60 V<br>3h = Not defined |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

## 7.7.3.3 DEVICE_CONFIG2 Register (Address = A8h) [Reset = 00000000h]

DEVICE_CONFIG2 is shown in DEVICE_CONFIG2 Register and described in DEVICE_CONFIG2 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the HARDWARE_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure device

### Figure 7-75. DEVICE_CONFIG2 Register

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| PARITY | RESERVED | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | | | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| RESERVED | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| RESERVED | | DYNAMIC_CSA_GAIN_EN | DYNAMIC_VOLTAGE_GAIN_EN | DEV_MODE | SPD_RANGE_SELECT | CLK_SEL | |
| R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| RESERVED | EXT_CLK_EN | EXT_CLK_CONFIG | | | RESERVED | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | R/W-0h | | |

### Table 7-37. DEVICE_CONFIG2 Register Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-14 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 13 | DYNAMIC_CSA_GAIN_EN | R/W | 0h | Adjust CSA gain at 1ms rate for optimal current resolution at all current levels<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |
| 12 | DYNAMIC_VOLTAGE_GAIN_EN | R/W | 0h | Adjust voltage gain at 1ms rate for optimal voltage resolution at all voltage levels<br>0h = Dynamic Voltage Gain is Disabled<br>1h = Dynamic Voltage Gain is Enabled |
| 11 | DEV_MODE | R/W | 0h | Device mode select<br>0h = Standby Mode<br>1h = Sleep Mode |
| 10 | SPD_RANGE_SELECT | R/W | 0h | Speed range selection flag<br>0h = 100Hz to 100KHz speed PWM input<br>1h = 10Hz to 10KHz speed PWM input |
| 9-8 | CLK_SEL | R/W | 0h | Clock Source<br>0h = Internal Oscillator<br>1h = Crude Oscillator -- WDT<br>2h = Crystal Oscillator<br>3h = External Clock input |
| 7 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 6 | EXT_CLK_EN | R/W | 0h | Enable External Clock mode<br>0h = Disable<br>1h = Enable |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**Table 7-37. DEVICE_CONFIG2 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 5-3 | EXT_CLK_CONFIG | R/W | 0h | External Clock Configuration<br>0h = 8 kHz<br>1h = 16 kHz<br>2h = 32 kHz<br>3h = 64 kHz<br>4h = 128 kHz<br>5h = 256 kHz<br>6h = 512 kHz<br>7h = 1024 kHz |
| 2-0 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### 7.7.3.4 GD_CONFIG1 Register (Address = ACh) [Reset = 10228100h]

GD_CONFIG1 is shown in GD_CONFIG1 Register and described in GD_CONFIG1 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the HARDWARE_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure gated driver settings1

#### Figure 7-76. GD_CONFIG1 Register

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARITY | RESERVED | | RESERVED | SLEW_RATE | | RESERVED | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | R/W-1h | R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RESERVED | RESERVED | RESERVED | RESERVED | OVP_SEL | OVP_EN | RESERVED | OTW_REP |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-1h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-1h | R/W-0h |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RESERVED | RESERVED | RESERVED | | TRETRY | OCP_LVL | OCP_MODE | |
| R/W-1h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-1h | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RESERVED | RESERVED | RESERVED | RESERVED | RESERVED | RESERVED | CSA_GAIN | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | |

#### Table 7-38. GD_CONFIG1 Register Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30-29 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 28 | RESERVED | R/W | 1h | Reserved |
| 27-26 | SLEW_RATE | R/W | 0h | Slew Rate Settings<br>0h = Slew rate is 25 V/µs<br>1h = Slew rate is 50 V/µs<br>2h = Slew rate is 125 V/µs<br>3h = Slew rate is 200 V/µs |
| 25-24 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 23 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 22 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 21 | RESERVED | R/W | 1h | Reserved |
| 20 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 19 | OVP_SEL | R/W | 0h | Overvoltage Level Setting<br>0h = VM overvoltage level is 32-V<br>1h = VM overvoltage level is 20-V |
| 18 | OVP_EN | R/W | 0h | Overvoltage Enable Bit<br>0h = Overvoltage protection is disabled<br>1h = Overvoltage protection is enabled |
| 17 | RESERVED | R/W | 1h | Reserved |
| 16 | OTW_REP | R/W | 0h | Overtemperature Warning Reporting Bit<br>0h = Over temperature reporting on nFAULT is disabled<br>1h = Over temperature reporting on nFAULT is enabled |
| 15 | RESERVED | R/W | 1h | Reserved |
| 14 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 13-12 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |

**Table 7-38. GD_CONFIG1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 11 | TRETRY | R/W | 0h | OCP Retry Time Settings<br>0h = OCP retry time is 5 ms<br>1h = OCP retry time is 500 ms |
| 10 | OCP_LVL | R/W | 0h | Overcurrent Level Setting<br>0h = OCP level is 16 A (Typical)<br>1h = OCP level is 24 A (Typical) |
| 9-8 | OCP_MODE | R/W | 1h | OCP Fault Options<br>0h = Overcurrent causes a latched fault<br>1h = Overcurrent causes an automatic retrying fault<br>2h = Overcurrent is report only but no action is taken<br>3h = Overcurrent is not reported and no action is taken |
| 7 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 6 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 5 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 4 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 3 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 2 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 1-0 | CSA_GAIN | R/W | 0h | Current Sense Amplifier's Gain Settings (Used only if DYNAMIC_CSA_GAIN_EN = 0)<br>0h = CSA gain is 0.15 V/A<br>1h = CSA gain is 0.3 V/A<br>2h = CSA gain is 0.6 V/A<br>3h = CSA gain is 1.2 V/A |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

### 7.7.3.5 GD_CONFIG2 Register (Address = AEh) [Reset = 01200000h]

GD_CONFIG2 is shown in GD_CONFIG2 Register and described in GD_CONFIG2 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the HARDWARE_CONFIGURATION Registers.

Register to configure gated driver settings2

#### Figure 7-77. GD_CONFIG2 Register

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| PARITY | RESERVED | RESERVED | | | | RESERVED | BUCK_PS_DIS |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | | R/W-0h | R/W1C-1h |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| BUCK_CL | BUCK_SEL | | RESERVED | RESERVED | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-1h | | R/W-0h | R/W-0h | | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| RESERVED | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RESERVED | | | | | | | |
| R/W-0h | | | | | | | |

#### Table 7-39. GD_CONFIG2 Register Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | PARITY | R/W | 0h | Parity bit |
| 30 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 29-26 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 25 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 24 | BUCK_PS_DIS | R/W1C | 1h | Buck Power Sequencing Disable Bit<br>0h = Buck power sequencing is enabled<br>1h = Buck power sequencing is disabled |
| 23 | BUCK_CL | R/W | 0h | Buck Current Limit Setting<br>0h = Buck regulator current limit is set to 600 mA<br>1h = Buck regulator current limit is set to 150 mA |
| 22-21 | BUCK_SEL | R/W | 1h | Buck Voltage Selection<br>0h = Buck voltage is 3.3 V<br>1h = Buck voltage is 5.0 V<br>2h = Buck voltage is 4.0 V<br>3h = Buck voltage is 5.7 V |
| 20 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |
| 19-0 | RESERVED | R/W | 0h | Reserved |

## 7.8 RAM (Volatile) Register Map

### 7.8.1 Fault_Status Registers

FAULT_STATUS Registers lists the memory-mapped registers for the Fault_Status registers. All register offset addresses not listed in FAULT_STATUS Registers should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

**Table 7-40. FAULT_STATUS Registers**

| Address | Acronym | Register Name | Section |
|---------|---------|---------------|---------|
| E0h | GATE_DRIVER_FAULT_STATUS | Fault Status Register | Section 7.8.1.1 |
| E2h | CONTROLLER_FAULT_STATUS | Fault Status Register | Section 7.8.1.2 |

Complex bit access types are encoded to fit into small table cells. Fault_Status Access Type Codes shows the codes that are used for access types in this section.

**Table 7-41. Fault_Status Access Type Codes**

| Access Type | Code | Description |
|-------------|------|-------------|
| **Read Type** | | |
| R | R | Read |
| **Reset or Default Value** | | |
| -*n* | | Value after reset or the default value |

### 7.8.1.1 GATE_DRIVER_FAULT_STATUS Register (Address = E0h) [Reset = 00000000h]

GATE_DRIVER_FAULT_STATUS is shown in GATE_DRIVER_FAULT_STATUS Register and described in GATE_DRIVER_FAULT_STATUS Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the FAULT_STATUS Registers.

Status of various gate driver faults

**Figure 7-78. GATE_DRIVER_FAULT_STATUS Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| DRIVER_FAULT | BK_FLT | RESERVED | OCP | NPOR | OVP | OT | RESERVED |
| R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| OTW | OTS | OCP_HC | OCP_LC | OCP_HB | OCP_LB | OCP_HA | OCP_LA |
| R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| RESERVED | OTP_ERR | BUCK_OCP | BUCK_UV | VCP_UV | RESERVED | | |
| R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| RESERVED | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-42. GATE_DRIVER_FAULT_STATUS Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | DRIVER_FAULT | R | 0h | Logic OR of FAULT status registers. Mirrors nFAULT pin. |

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

**Table 7-42. GATE_DRIVER_FAULT_STATUS Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 30 | BK_FLT | R | 0h | Buck Fault Bit<br>0h = No buck regulator fault condition is detected<br>1h = Buck regulator fault condition is detected |
| 29 | RESERVED | R | 0h | Reserved |
| 28 | OCP | R | 0h | Over Current Protection Status Bit<br>0h = No overcurrent condition is detected<br>1h = Overcurrent condition is detected |
| 27 | NPOR | R | 0h | Supply Power On Reset Bit<br>0h = Power on reset condition is detected on VM<br>1h = No power-on-reset condition is detected on VM |
| 26 | OVP | R | 0h | Supply Overvoltage Protection Status Bit<br>0h = No overvoltage condition is detected on VM<br>1h = Overvoltage condition is detected on VM |
| 25 | OT | R | 0h | Overtemperature Fault Status Bit<br>0h = No overtemperature warning / shutdown is detected<br>1h = Overtemperature warning / shutdown is detected |
| 24 | RESERVED | R | 0h | Reserved |
| 23 | OTW | R | 0h | Overtemperature Warning Status Bit<br>0h = No overtemperature warning is detected<br>1h = Overtemperature warning is detected |
| 22 | OTS | R | 0h | Overtemperature Shutdown Status Bit<br>0h = No overtemperature shutdown is detected<br>1h = Overtemperature shutdown is detected |
| 21 | OCP_HC | R | 0h | Overcurrent Status on High-side switch of OUTC<br>0h = No overcurrent detected on high-side switch of OUTC<br>1h = Overcurrent detected on high-side switch of OUTC |
| 20 | OCP_LC | R | 0h | Overcurrent Status on Low-side switch of OUTC<br>0h = No overcurrent detected on low-side switch of OUTC<br>1h = Overcurrent detected on low-side switch of OUTC |
| 19 | OCP_HB | R | 0h | Overcurrent Status on High-side switch of OUTB<br>0h = No overcurrent detected on high-side switch of OUTB<br>1h = Overcurrent detected on high-side switch of OUTB |
| 18 | OCP_LB | R | 0h | Overcurrent Status on Low-side switch of OUTB<br>0h = No overcurrent detected on low-side switch of OUTB<br>1h = Overcurrent detected on low-side switch of OUTB |
| 17 | OCP_HA | R | 0h | Overcurrent Status on High-side switch of OUTA<br>0h = No overcurrent detected on high-side switch of OUTA<br>1h = Overcurrent detected on high-side switch of OUTA |
| 16 | OCP_LA | R | 0h | Overcurrent Status on Low-side switch of OUTA<br>0h = No overcurrent detected on low-side switch of OUTA<br>1h = Overcurrent detected on low-side switch of OUTA |
| 15 | RESERVED | R | 0h | Reserved |
| 14 | OTP_ERR | R | 0h | One Time Programmabilty Error<br>0h = No OTP error is detected<br>1h = OTP Error is detected |
| 13 | BUCK_OCP | R | 0h | Buck Regulator Overcurrent Staus Bit<br>0h = No buck regulator overcurrent is detected<br>1h = Buck regulator overcurrent is detected |

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

#### Table 7-42. GATE_DRIVER_FAULT_STATUS Register Field Descriptions (continued)

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12 | BUCK_UV | R | 0h | Buck Regulator Undervoltage Staus Bit<br>0h = No buck regulator undervoltage is detected<br>1h = Buck regulator undervoltage is detected |
| 11 | VCP_UV | R | 0h | Charge Pump Undervoltage Status Bit<br>0h = No charge pump undervoltage is detected<br>1h = Charge pump undervoltage is detected |
| 10-0 | RESERVED | R | 0h | Reserved |

#### 7.8.1.2 CONTROLLER_FAULT_STATUS Register (Address = E2h) [Reset = 00000000h]

CONTROLLER_FAULT_STATUS is shown in CONTROLLER_FAULT_STATUS Register and described in CONTROLLER_FAULT_STATUS Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the FAULT_STATUS Registers.

Status of various controller faults

#### Figure 7-79. CONTROLLER_FAULT_STATUS Register

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CONTROLLER_FAULT | OTW_CONTROLLER | IPD_FREQ_FAULT | IPD_T1_FAULT | IPD_T2_FAULT | BUS_CURRENT_LIMIT_STATUS | MPET_IPD_FAULT | MPET_BEMF_FAULT |
| R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ABN_SPEED | ABN_BEMF | NO_MTR | MTR_LCK | LOCK_LIMIT | HW_LOCK_LIMIT | MTR_UNDER_VOLTAGE | MTR_OVER_VOLTAGE |
| R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPEED_LOOP_SATURATION | CURRENT_LOOP_SATURATION | RESERVED | | | | | |
| R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | | | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RESERVED | | | | | RESERVED | RESERVED | APP_RESET |
| R-0h | | | | | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h |

#### Table 7-43. CONTROLLER_FAULT_STATUS Register Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | CONTROLLER_FAULT | R | 0h | Logic OR of Controller FAULT status registers |
| 30 | OTW_CONTROLLER | R | 0h | Indicates overtemperature controller |
| 29 | IPD_FREQ_FAULT | R | 0h | Indicates IPD frequency fault |
| 28 | IPD_T1_FAULT | R | 0h | Indicates IPD T1 fault |
| 27 | IPD_T2_FAULT | R | 0h | Indicates IPD T2 fault |
| 26 | BUS_CURRENT_LIMIT_STATUS | R | 0h | Indicates status of Bus Current limit |
| 25 | MPET_IPD_FAULT | R | 0h | Indicates error during resistance and inductance measurement |
| 24 | MPET_BEMF_FAULT | R | 0h | Indicates error during BEMF constant measurement |
| 23 | ABN_SPEED | R | 0h | Indicates Abnormal speed motor lock condition |
| 22 | ABN_BEMF | R | 0h | Indicates Abnormal BEMF motor lock condition |
| 21 | NO_MTR | R | 0h | Indicates No Motor fault |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

#### Table 7-43. CONTROLLER_FAULT_STATUS Register Field Descriptions (continued)

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 20 | MTR_LCK | R | 0h | Indicates when one of the motor lock is triggered |
| 19 | LOCK_LIMIT | R | 0h | Indicates Lock Ilimit fault |
| 18 | HW_LOCK_LIMIT | R | 0h | Indicates Hardware Lock Ilimit fault |
| 17 | MTR_UNDER_VOLTAGE | R | 0h | Indicates Motor Undervoltage fault |
| 16 | MTR_OVER_VOLTAGE | R | 0h | Indicates Motor Over voltage fault |
| 15 | SPEED_LOOP_SATURATION | R | 0h | Indicates speed loop saturation |
| 14 | CURRENT_LOOP_SATURATION | R | 0h | Indicates current loop saturation |
| 13-3 | RESERVED | R | 0h | Reserved |
| 2 | RESERVED | R | 0h | Reserved |
| 1 | RESERVED | R | 0h | Reserved |
| 0 | APP_RESET | R | 0h | App Reset |

### 7.8.2 System_Status Registers

SYSTEM_STATUS Registers lists the memory-mapped registers for the System_Status registers. All register offset addresses not listed in SYSTEM_STATUS Registers should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

#### Table 7-44. SYSTEM_STATUS Registers

| Address | Acronym | Register Name | Section |
|---------|---------|---------------|---------|
| E4h | ALGO_STATUS | System Status Register | Section 7.8.2.1 |
| E6h | MTR_PARAMS | System Status Register | Section 7.8.2.2 |
| E8h | ALGO_STATUS_MPET | System Status Register | Section 7.8.2.3 |

Complex bit access types are encoded to fit into small table cells. System_Status Access Type Codes shows the codes that are used for access types in this section.

#### Table 7-45. System_Status Access Type Codes

| Access Type | Code | Description |
|-------------|------|-------------|
| **Read Type** | | |
| R | R | Read |
| **Reset or Default Value** | | |
| *-n* | | Value after reset or the default value |

#### 7.8.2.1 ALGO_STATUS Register (Address = E4h) [Reset = 00000000h]

ALGO_STATUS is shown in ALGO_STATUS Register and described in ALGO_STATUS Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the SYSTEM_STATUS Registers.

Status of various system and algorithm parameters

#### Figure 7-80. ALGO_STATUS Register

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | VOLT_MAG | | | | |
| | | | R-0h | | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |

**Figure 7-80. ALGO_STATUS Register (continued)**

| | | | | VOLT_MAG | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | R-0h | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| | | | | DUTY_CMD | | | |
| | | | | R-0h | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DUTY_CMD | | | | SLEEP_STATUS | SYS_INIT_DONE | SYS_ENABLE_FLAG | RESERVED |
| R-0h | | | | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h |

**Table 7-46. ALGO_STATUS Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-16 | VOLT_MAG | R | 0h | 16-bit value indicating applied voltage magnitude. Voltage magnitude applied = VOLT_MAG * 100 / 32768 % |
| 15-4 | DUTY_CMD | R | 0h | 12-bit value indicating decoded speed command in PWM/Analog mode DUTY_CMD (%) = DUTY_CMD/4096 * 100%. |
| 3 | SLEEP_STATUS | R | 0h | Sleep mode status<br>0h = Device is in sleep mode<br>1h = Device is in active mode |
| 2 | SYS_INIT_DONE | R | 0h | 1 indicates device is ready for GUI control 0 indicates firmware is still copying EEPROM to shadow memory |
| 1 | SYS_ENABLE_FLAG | R | 0h | 1 indicates GUI can control the register 0 indicates GUI is still copying default parameters from shadow memory |
| 0 | RESERVED | R | 0h | Reserved |

### 7.8.2.2 MTR_PARAMS Register (Address = E6h) [Reset = 00000000h]

MTR_PARAMS is shown in MTR_PARAMS Register and described in MTR_PARAMS Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the SYSTEM_STATUS Registers.

Status of various motor parameters

**Figure 7-81. MTR_PARAMS Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MOTOR_R | | | | | | | | MOTOR_BEMF_CONST | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| MOTOR_L | | | | | | | | RESERVED | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-47. MTR_PARAMS Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-24 | MOTOR_R | R | 0h | 8-bit value indicating measured Motor Resistance |
| 23-16 | MOTOR_BEMF_CONST | R | 0h | 8-bit value indicating measured BEMF constant |
| 15-8 | MOTOR_L | R | 0h | 8-bit value indicating measured Motor Inductance |
| 7-0 | RESERVED | R | 0h | Reserved |

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### 7.8.2.3 ALGO_STATUS_MPET Register (Address = E8h) [Reset = 00000000h]

ALGO_STATUS_MPET is shown in ALGO_STATUS_MPET Register and described in ALGO_STATUS_MPET Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the SYSTEM_STATUS Registers.

Status of various MPET parameters

**Figure 7-82. ALGO_STATUS_MPET Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| MPET_R_STAT US | MPET_L_STAT US | MPET_KE_STA TUS | MPET_MECH_ STATUS | MPET_PWM_FREQ | | | |
| R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | R-0h | | | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| RESERVED | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| RESERVED | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RESERVED | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-48. ALGO_STATUS_MPET Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31 | MPET_R_STATUS | R | 0h | Indicates status of Resistance measurement |
| 30 | MPET_L_STATUS | R | 0h | Indicates status of Inductance measurement |
| 29 | MPET_KE_STATUS | R | 0h | Indicates status of BEMF constant measurement |
| 28 | MPET_MECH_STATUS | R | 0h | Indicates status of mechanical parameter measurement |
| 27-24 | MPET_PWM_FREQ | R | 0h | 4-bit value indicating PWM frequency used during BEMF constant measurement |
| 23-0 | RESERVED | R | 0h | Reserved |

### 7.8.3 Control Registers

CONTROL Registers lists the memory-mapped registers for the Control registers. All register offset addresses not listed in CONTROL Registers should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

**Table 7-49. CONTROL Registers**

| Address | Acronym | Register Name | Section |
|---------|---------|---------------|---------|
| EAh | ALGO_CTRL1 | Device Control Register | Section 7.8.3.1 |

Complex bit access types are encoded to fit into small table cells. Control Access Type Codes shows the codes that are used for access types in this section.

**Table 7-50. Control Access Type Codes**

| Access Type | Code | Description |
|-------------|------|-------------|
| **Read Type** | | |
| R | R | Read |
| **Write Type** | | |
| W | W | Write |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**Table 7-50. Control Access Type Codes (continued)**

| Access Type | Code | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **Reset or Default Value** | | |
| *-n* | | Value after reset or the default value |

### 7.8.3.1 ALGO_CTRL1 Register (Address = EAh) [Reset = 00073800h]

ALGO_CTRL1 is shown in ALGO_CTRL1 Register and described in ALGO_CTRL1 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the CONTROL Registers.

Control settings

**Figure 7-83. ALGO_CTRL1 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EEPROM_WRT | EEPROM_READ | CLR_FLT | CLR_FLT_RETRY_COUNT | RESERVED | | | |
| R/W-0h | R/W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | | | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RESERVED | | | | DACOUT2_SCALING | | | |
| W-0h | | | | W-7h | | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DACOUT2_UNIPOLAR | DACOUT1_SCALING | | | | DACOUT1_UNIPOLAR | FORCED_ALIGN_ANGLE | |
| W-0h | W-7h | | | | W-0h | W-0h | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FORCED_ALIGN_ANGLE | | | | | | | RESERVED |
| W-0h | | | | | | | W-0h |

**Table 7-51. ALGO_CTRL1 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | EEPROM_WRT | R/W | 0h | Write the configuration to EEPROM |
| 30 | EEPROM_READ | R/W | 0h | Read the default configuration from EEPROM |
| 29 | CLR_FLT | W | 0h | Clears all faults |
| 28 | CLR_FLT_RETRY_COUNT | W | 0h | Clears fault retry count |
| 27-20 | RESERVED | W | 0h | Reserved |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

## Table 7-51. ALGO_CTRL1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 19-16 | DACOUT2_SCALING | W | 7h | Scaling factor for DACOUT2<br>Algorithm Variable extracted from the address contained in DACOUT2_VAR_ADDR scaled with DACOUT2_SCALING / 16.<br>Actual voltage depends on DACOUT2_UNIPOLAR.<br>If DACOUT2_UNIPOLAR = 1, 0V == 0pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT2_SCALING / 16,<br>3V == 1pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT2_SCALING / 16<br>If DACOUT2_UNIPOLAR = 0, 0V == -1pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT2_SCALING / 16,<br>3V == 1pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT2_SCALING / 16<br>0h = Disabled<br>1h = 1 / 16<br>2h = 2 / 16<br>3h = 3 / 16<br>4h = 4 / 16<br>5h = 5 / 16<br>6h = 6 / 16<br>7h = 7 / 16<br>8h = 8 / 16<br>9h = 9 / 16<br>Ah = 10 / 16<br>Bh = 11 / 16<br>Ch = 12 / 16<br>Dh = 13 / 16<br>Eh = 14 / 16<br>Fh = 15 / 16 |
| 15 | DACOUT2_UNIPOLAR | W | 0h | Configures output of DACOUT2<br>If DACOUT2_UNIPOLAR = 1, 0V == 0pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT2_SCALING / 16,<br>3V == 1pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT2_SCALING / 16<br>If DACOUT2_UNIPOLAR = 0, 0V == -1pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT2_SCALING / 16,<br>3V == 1pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT2_SCALING / 16<br>0h = Bipolar (Offset of 1.5 V)<br>1h = Unipolar (No Offset) |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 7-51. ALGO_CTRL1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|------|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 14-11 | DACOUT1_SCALING | W | 7h | Scaling factor for DACOUT1<br>Algorithm Variable extracted from the address contained in DACOUT1_VAR_ADDR scaled with DACOUT1_SCALING / 16.<br>Actual voltage depends on DACOUT1_UNIPOLAR.<br>If DACOUT1_UNIPOLAR = 1, 0V == 0pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT1_SCALING / 16,<br>3V == 1pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT1_SCALING / 16<br>If DACOUT1_UNIPOLAR = 0, 0V == -1pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT1_SCALING / 16,<br>3V == 1pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT1_SCALING / 16<br>0h = Disabled<br>1h = 1 / 16<br>2h = 2 / 16<br>3h = 3 / 16<br>4h = 4 / 16<br>5h = 5 / 16<br>6h = 6 / 16<br>7h = 7 / 16<br>8h = 8 / 16<br>9h = 9 / 16<br>Ah = 10 / 16<br>Bh = 11 / 16<br>Ch = 12 / 16<br>Dh = 13 / 16<br>Eh = 14 / 16<br>Fh = 15 / 16 |
| 10 | DACOUT1_UNIPOLAR | W | 0h | Configures output of DACOUT1<br>If DACOUT1_UNIPOLAR = 1, 0V == 0pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT1_SCALING / 16,<br>3V == 1pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT1_SCALING / 16<br>If DACOUT1_UNIPOLAR = 0, 0V == -1pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT1_SCALING / 16,<br>3V == 1pu of algorithmVariable * DACOUT1_SCALING / 16<br>0h = Bipolar (Offset of 1.5 V)<br>1h = Unipolar (No Offset) |
| 9-1 | FORCED_ALIGN_ANGLE | W | 0h | 9-bit value (in degrees) used during forced Align state<br>( FORCE_ALIGN_EN = 1)<br>Angle applied = FORCED_ALIGN_ANGLE % 360deg |
| 0 | RESERVED | W | 0h | Reserved |

### 7.8.4 Algorithm_Control Registers

ALGORITHM_CONTROL Registers lists the memory-mapped registers for the Algorithm_Control registers. All register offset addresses not listed in ALGORITHM_CONTROL Registers should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

**Table 7-52. ALGORITHM_CONTROL Registers**

| Address | Acronym | Register Name | Section |
|---------|---------|---------------|---------|
| ECh | ALGO_DEBUG1 | Algorithm Control Register | Section 7.8.4.1 |
| EEh | ALGO_DEBUG2 | Algorithm Control Register | Section 7.8.4.2 |
| F0h | CURRENT_PI | Current PI Controller used | Section 7.8.4.3 |
| F2h | SPEED_PI | Speed PI controller used | Section 7.8.4.4 |

Complex bit access types are encoded to fit into small table cells. Algorithm_Control Access Type Codes shows the codes that are used for access types in this section.

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**Table 7-53. Algorithm_Control Access Type Codes**

| Access Type | Code | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **Read Type** | | |
| R | R | Read |
| **Write Type** | | |
| W | W | Write |
| **Reset or Default Value** | | |
| -n | | Value after reset or the default value |

### 7.8.4.1 ALGO_DEBUG1 Register (Address = ECh) [Reset = 00000000h]

ALGO_DEBUG1 is shown in ALGO_DEBUG1 Register and described in ALGO_DEBUG1 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONTROL Registers.

Algorithm control register for debug

**Figure 7-84. ALGO_DEBUG1 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OVERRIDE | DIGITAL_SPEED_CTRL | | | | | | |
| W-0h | W-0h | | | | | | |

| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DIGITAL_SPEED_CTRL | | | | | CURRENT_LOOP_DIS | CLOSED_LOOP_DIS | FORCE_ALIGN_EN |
| W-0h | | | | | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FORCE_SLOW_FIRST_CYCLE_EN | FORCE_IPD_EN | FORCE_ISD_EN | FORCE_ALIGN_ANGLE_SRC_SEL | FORCE_IQ_REF_SPEED_LOOP_DIS | | | |
| W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FORCE_IQ_REF_SPEED_LOOP_DIS | | | | | | RESERVED | |
| W-0h | | | | | | W-0h | |

**Table 7-54. ALGO_DEBUG1 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | OVERRIDE | W | 0h | Use to control the SPD_CTRL bits.<br>If OVERRIDE = '1', speed command can be written by the user through serial interface.<br>0h = SPEED_CMD using Analog/PWM mode<br>1h = SPEED_CMD using DIGITAL_SPEED_CTRL |
| 30-19 | DIGITAL_SPEED_CTRL | W | 0h | Digital Speed Control<br>If OVERRIDE = 0b1, then SPEED_CMD is control using DIGITAL_SPEED_CTRL |
| 18 | CURRENT_LOOP_DIS | W | 0h | Use to control the FORCE_VD_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS and FORCE_VQ_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS.<br>If CURRENT_LOOP_DIS = '1', Current loop and speed loop is disabled<br>0h = Enable Current Loop<br>1h = Disable Current Loop |

**Table 7-54. ALGO_DEBUG1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 17 | CLOSED_LOOP_DIS | W | 0h | Use to disable Closed loop<br>0h = Enable Closed Loop<br>1h = Disable Closed loop, motor commutation in open loop |
| 16 | FORCE_ALIGN_EN | W | 0h | Force Align State Enable<br>0h = Disable Force Align state, device comes out of align state if MTR_STARTUP is selected as ALIGN or DOUBLE ALIGN<br>1h = Enable Force Align state, device stays in align state if MTR_STARTUP is selected as ALIGN or DOUBLE ALIGN |
| 15 | FORCE_SLOW_FIRST_CYCLE_EN | W | 0h | Force Slow First Cycle Enable<br>0h = Disable Force Slow First Cycle state, device comes out of slow first cycle state if MTR_STARTUP is selected as SLOW FIRST CYCLE<br>1h = Enable Force Slow First Cycle state, device stays in slow first cycle state if MTR_STARTUP is selected as SLOW FIRST CYCLE |
| 14 | FORCE_IPD_EN | W | 0h | Force IPD Enable<br>0h = Disable Force IPD state, device comes out of IPD state if MTR_STARTUP is selected as IPD<br>1h = Enable Force IPD state, device stays in IPD state if MTR_STARTUP is selected as IPD |
| 13 | FORCE_ISD_EN | W | 0h | Force ISD enable<br>0h = Disable Force ISD state, device comes out of ISD state if ISD_EN is set<br>1h = Enable Force ISD state, device stays in ISD state if ISD_EN is set |
| 12 | FORCE_ALIGN_ANGLE_SRC_SEL | W | 0h | Force Align Angle State Source Select<br>0h = Force Align Angle defined by ALIGN_ANGLE<br>1h = Force Align Angle defined by FORCED_ALIGN_ANGLE |
| 11-2 | FORCE_IQ_REF_SPEED_LOOP_DIS | W | 0h | Sets IQ Ref (% of BASE_CURRENT) when speed loop is disabled<br>Formula: FORCE_IQ_REF_SPEED_LOOP_DIS/ 10*BASE_CURRENT<br>If SPEED_LOOP_DIS = 0b1, then Iq_ref is control using IQ_REF_SPEED_LOOP_DIS<br>iqRef = (FORCE_IQ_REF_SPEED_LOOP_DIS /500) * BASE_CURRENT if FORCE_IQ_REF_SPEED_LOOP_DIS < 500<br>-(FORCE_IQ_REF_SPEED_LOOP_DIS - 512)/500 * BASE_CURRENT if FORCE_IQ_REF_SPEED_LOOP_DIS > 512<br>Valid values are 0 to 500 and 512 to 1000 |
| 1-0 | RESERVED | W | 0h | Reserved |

### 7.8.4.2 ALGO_DEBUG2 Register (Address = EEh) [Reset = 00000000h]

ALGO_DEBUG2 is shown in ALGO_DEBUG2 Register and described in ALGO_DEBUG2 Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONTROL Registers.

Algorithm control register for debug

**Figure 7-85. ALGO_DEBUG2 Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RESERVED | | | | | | FORCE_VD_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS | |
| W-0h | | | | | | W-0h | |
| 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Figure 7-85. ALGO_DEBUG2 Register (continued)**

| FORCE_VD_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| FORCE_VQ_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS | | | | | | | |
| W-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| FORCE_VQ_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS | MPET_CMD | MPET_R | MPET_L | MPET_KE | MPET_MECH | MPET_WRITE_SHADOW | |
| W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | W-0h | |

**Table 7-55. ALGO_DEBUG2 Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-26 | RESERVED | W | 0h | Reserved |
| 25-16 | FORCE_VD_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS | W | 0h | Sets Vd when current loop speed loop are disabled<br>If CURRENT_LOOP_DIS = 0b1, then Vd is control using FORCE_VD_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS<br>mdRef = (FORCE_VD_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS /500) if FORCE_VD_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS < 500<br>-(FORCE_VD_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS - 512)/500 if FORCE_VD_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS > 512<br>Valid values: 0 to 500 and 512 to 1000 |
| 15-6 | FORCE_VQ_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS | W | 0h | Sets Vq when current loop speed loop are disabled<br>If CURRENT_LOOP_DIS = 0b1, then Vq is control using FORCE_VQ_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS<br>mqRef = (FORCE_VQ_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS /500) if FORCE_VQ_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS < 500<br>-(FORCE_VQ_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS - 512)/500 if FORCE_VQ_CURRENT_LOOP_DIS > 512<br>Valid values: 0 to 500 and 512 to 1000 |
| 5 | MPET_CMD | W | 0h | Initiates motor parameter measurement routine when set to 1 |
| 4 | MPET_R | W | 0h | Enables motor resistance measurement during motor parameter measurement routine<br>0h = Disables Motor Resistance measurement during motor parameter measurement routine<br>1h = Enable Motor Resistance measurement during motor parameter measurement routine |
| 3 | MPET_L | W | 0h | Enables motor inductance measurement during motor parameter measurement routine<br>0h = Disables Motor Inductance measurement during motor parameter measurement routine<br>1h = Enable Motor Inductance measurement during motor parameter measurement routine |
| 2 | MPET_KE | W | 0h | Enables motor BEMF constant measurement during motor parameter measurement routine<br>0h = Disables Motor BEMF constant measurement during motor parameter measurement routine<br>1h = Enable Motor BEMF costant measurement during motor parameter measurement routine |
| 1 | MPET_MECH | W | 0h | Enables motor mechanical parameter measurement during motor parameter measurement routine<br>0h = Disables Motor mechanical parameter measurement during motor parameter measurement routine<br>1h = Enable Motor mechanical parameter measurement during motor parameter measurement routine |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

**Table 7-55. ALGO_DEBUG2 Register Field Descriptions (continued)**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 0 | MPET_WRITE_SHADOW | W | 0h | Write measured parameters to shadow register when set to 1 |

### 7.8.4.3 CURRENT_PI Register (Address = F0h) [Reset = 00000000h]

CURRENT_PI is shown in CURRENT_PI Register and described in CURRENT_PI Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONTROL Registers.

Current PI controller used

**Figure 7-86. CURRENT_PI Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| CURRENT_LOOP_KP | | | | | | | | | | CURRENT_LOOP_KI | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CURRENT_LOOP_KI | | | | RESERVED | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-56. CURRENT_PI Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-22 | CURRENT_LOOP_KP | R | 0h | 10 bit for current loop kp Same Scaling as CURR_LOOP_KP |
| 21-12 | CURRENT_LOOP_KI | R | 0h | 10 bit for current loop ki Same Scaling as CURR_LOOP_KI |
| 11-0 | RESERVED | R | 0h | Reserved |

### 7.8.4.4 SPEED_PI Register (Address = F2h) [Reset = 00000000h]

SPEED_PI is shown in SPEED_PI Register and described in SPEED_PI Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_CONTROL Registers.

Speed PI controller used

**Figure 7-87. SPEED_PI Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| SPEED_LOOP_KP | | | | | | | | | | SPEED_LOOP_KI | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | |

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPEED_LOOP_KI | | | | RESERVED | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-57. SPEED_PI Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-22 | SPEED_LOOP_KP | R | 0h | 10 bit for speed loop kp Same Scaling as SPD_LOOP_KP |
| 21-12 | SPEED_LOOP_KI | R | 0h | 10 bit for speed loop ki Same Scaling as SPD_LOOP_KI |
| 11-0 | RESERVED | R | 0h | Reserved |

### 7.8.5 Algorithm_Variables Registers

ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers lists the memory-mapped registers for the Algorithm_Variables registers. All register offset addresses not listed in ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers should be considered as reserved locations and the register contents should not be modified.

ADVANCE INFORMATION

### Table 7-58. ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers

| Address | Acronym | Register Name | Section |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20Eh | ALGORITHM_STATE | Current Algorithm State Register | Section 7.8.5.1 |
| 410h | BUS_CURRENT | Calculated Supply Current Register | Section 7.8.5.2 |
| 440h | PHASE_CURRENT_A | Measured current on Phase A Register | Section 7.8.5.3 |
| 442h | PHASE_CURRENT_B | Measured current on Phase B Register | Section 7.8.5.4 |
| 444h | PHASE_CURRENT_C | Measured current on Phase C Register | Section 7.8.5.5 |
| 468h | CSA_GAIN_FEEDBACK | CSA Gain Register | Section 7.8.5.6 |
| 478h | VOLTAGE_GAIN_FEEDBACK | Voltage Gain Register | Section 7.8.5.7 |
| 47Ah | VM_VOLTAGE | VM Voltage Register | Section 7.8.5.8 |
| 47Eh | PHASE_VOLTAGE_VA | Phase Voltage Register | Section 7.8.5.9 |
| 480h | PHASE_VOLTAGE_VB | Phase Voltage Register | Section 7.8.5.10 |
| 482h | PHASE_VOLTAGE_VC | Phase Voltage Register | Section 7.8.5.11 |
| 4BAh | SIN_COMMUTATION_ANGLE | Sine of Commutation Angle | Section 7.8.5.12 |
| 4BCh | COS_COMMUTATION_ANGLE | Cosine of Commutation Angle | Section 7.8.5.13 |
| 4D2h | IALPHA | IALPHA Current Register | Section 7.8.5.14 |
| 4D4h | IBETA | IBETA Current Register | Section 7.8.5.15 |
| 4D6h | VALPHA | VALPHA Voltage Register | Section 7.8.5.16 |
| 4D8h | VBETA | VBETA Voltage Register | Section 7.8.5.17 |
| 4E2h | ID | Measured d-axis Current Register | Section 7.8.5.18 |
| 4E4h | IQ | Measured q-axis Current Register | Section 7.8.5.19 |
| 4E6h | VD | VD Voltage Register | Section 7.8.5.20 |
| 4E8h | VQ | VQ Voltage Register | Section 7.8.5.21 |
| 522h | IQ_REF_ROTOR_ALIGN | Align Current Reference | Section 7.8.5.22 |
| 538h | SPEED_REF_OPEN_LOOP | Open Loop Speed Register | Section 7.8.5.23 |
| 546h | IQ_REF_OPEN_LOOP | Open Loop Current Reference | Section 7.8.5.24 |
| 5C8h | SPEED_REF_CLOSED_LOOP | Speed Reference Register | Section 7.8.5.25 |
| 5EEh | ID_REF_CLOSED_LOOP | Reference for Current Loop Register | Section 7.8.5.26 |
| 5F0h | IQ_REF_CLOSED_LOOP | Reference for Current Loop Register | Section 7.8.5.27 |
| 668h | ISD_STATE | ISD state Register | Section 7.8.5.28 |
| 672h | ISD_SPEED | ISD Speed Register | Section 7.8.5.29 |
| 69Ah | IPD_STATE | IPD state Register | Section 7.8.5.30 |
| 6DEh | IPD_ANGLE | Calculated IPD Angle Register | Section 7.8.5.31 |
| 724h | EQ | Estimated BEMF EQ Register | Section 7.8.5.32 |
| 726h | ED | Estimated BEMF ED Register | Section 7.8.5.33 |
| 734h | SPEED_FDBK | Speed Feedback Register | Section 7.8.5.34 |
| 736h | THETA_EST | Estimated motor position Register | Section 7.8.5.35 |

Complex bit access types are encoded to fit into small table cells. Algorithm_Variables Access Type Codes shows the codes that are used for access types in this section.

### Table 7-59. Algorithm_Variables Access Type Codes

| Access Type | Code | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **Read Type** | | |
| R | R | Read |
| **Reset or Default Value** | | |
| -n | | Value after reset or the default value |

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

#### 7.8.5.1 ALGORITHM_STATE Register (Address = 20Eh) [Reset = 0000h]

ALGORITHM_STATE is shown in ALGORITHM_STATE Register and described in ALGORITHM_STATE Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Current Algorithm State Register

#### Figure 7-88. ALGORITHM_STATE Register

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| ALGORITHM_STATE ||||||||
| R-0h ||||||||

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| ALGORITHM_STATE ||||||||
| R-0h ||||||||

#### Table 7-60. ALGORITHM_STATE Register Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 15-0 | ALGORITHM_STATE | R | 0h | 16-bit value indicating current state of device<br>0h = MOTOR_IDLE<br>1h = MOTOR_ISD<br>2h = MOTOR_TRISTATE<br>3h = MOTOR_BRAKE_ON_START<br>4h = MOTOR_IPD<br>5h = MOTOR_SLOW_FIRST_CYCLE<br>6h = MOTOR_ALIGN<br>7h = MOTOR_OPEN_LOOP<br>8h = MOTOR_CLOSED_LOOP_UNALIGNED<br>9h = MOTOR_CLOSED_LOOP_ALIGNED<br>Ah = MOTOR_CLOSED_LOOP_ACTIVE_BRAKING<br>Bh = MOTOR_SOFT_STOP<br>Ch = MOTOR_RECIRCULATE_STOP<br>Dh = MOTOR_BRAKE_ON_STOP<br>Eh = MOTOR_FAULT<br>Fh = MOTOR_MPET_MOTOR_STOP_CHECK<br>10h = MOTOR_MPET_MOTOR_STOP_WAIT<br>11h = MOTOR_MPET_MOTOR_BRAKE<br>12h = MOTOR_MPET_ALGORITHM_PARAMETERS_INIT<br>13h = MOTOR_MPET_RL_MEASURE<br>14h = MOTOR_MPET_KE_MEASURE<br>15h = MOTOR_MPET_STALL_CURRENT_MEASURE<br>16h = MOTOR_MPET_TORQUE_MODE<br>17h = MOTOR_MPET_DONE<br>18h = MOTOR_MPET_FAULT |

#### 7.8.5.2 BUS_CURRENT Register (Address = 410h) [Reset = 00000000h]

BUS_CURRENT is shown in BUS_CURRENT Register and described in BUS_CURRENT Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Calculated Supply Current Register

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

**Figure 7-89. BUS_CURRENT Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BUS_CURRENT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-61. BUS_CURRENT Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-0 | BUS_CURRENT | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating bus current<br>iBus = (BUS_CURRENT / $2^{27}$) * Base_Current/8 |

### 7.8.5.3 PHASE_CURRENT_A Register (Address = 440h) [Reset = 00000000h]

PHASE_CURRENT_A is shown in PHASE_CURRENT_A Register and described in PHASE_CURRENT_A Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Measured current on Phase A Register

**Figure 7-90. PHASE_CURRENT_A Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | PHASE_CURRENT_A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-62. PHASE_CURRENT_A Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-0 | PHASE_CURRENT_A | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating measured current on Phase A<br>iA = (PHASE_CURRENT_A / $2^{27}$) * Base_Current/8 |

### 7.8.5.4 PHASE_CURRENT_B Register (Address = 442h) [Reset = 00000000h]

PHASE_CURRENT_B is shown in PHASE_CURRENT_B Register and described in PHASE_CURRENT_B Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Measured current on Phase B Register

**Figure 7-91. PHASE_CURRENT_B Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | PHASE_CURRENT_B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-63. PHASE_CURRENT_B Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-0 | PHASE_CURRENT_B | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating measured current on Phase B<br>iB = (PHASE_CURRENT_B / $2^{27}$) * Base_Current/8 |

### 7.8.5.5 PHASE_CURRENT_C Register (Address = 444h) [Reset = 00000000h]

PHASE_CURRENT_C is shown in PHASE_CURRENT_C Register and described in PHASE_CURRENT_C Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

Measured current on Phase C Register

**Figure 7-92. PHASE_CURRENT_C Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | PHASE_CURRENT_C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-64. PHASE_CURRENT_C Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | PHASE_CURRENT_C | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating measured current on Phase C<br>iC = (PHASE_CURRENT_C / $2^{27}$) * Base_Current/8 |

### 7.8.5.6 CSA_GAIN_FEEDBACK Register (Address = 468h) [Reset = 0000h]

CSA_GAIN_FEEDBACK is shown in CSA_GAIN_FEEDBACK Register and described in CSA_GAIN_FEEDBACK Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

VM Voltage Register

**Figure 7-93. CSA_GAIN_FEEDBACK Register**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | CSA_GAIN_FEEDBACK | | | | |
| | | | R-0h | | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | CSA_GAIN_FEEDBACK | | | | |
| | | | R-0h | | | | |

**Table 7-65. CSA_GAIN_FEEDBACK Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | CSA_GAIN_FEEDBACK | R | 0h | 16-bit value indicating current sense gain<br>0h = MAX_CSA_GAIN * 8<br>1h = MAX_CSA_GAIN * 4<br>2h = MAX_CSA_GAIN * 2<br>3h = MAX_CSA_GAIN * 1 |

### 7.8.5.7 VOLTAGE_GAIN_FEEDBACK Register (Address = 478h) [Reset = 0000h]

VOLTAGE_GAIN_FEEDBACK is shown in VOLTAGE_GAIN_FEEDBACK Register and described in VOLTAGE_GAIN_FEEDBACK Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Voltage Gain Register

**Figure 7-94. VOLTAGE_GAIN_FEEDBACK Register**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | VOLTAGE_GAIN_FEEDBACK | | | | |
| | | | R-0h | | | | |

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | VOLTAGE_GAIN_FEEDBACK | | | | |
| | | | R-0h | | | | |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

### Table 7-66. VOLTAGE_GAIN_FEEDBACK Register Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15-0 | VOLTAGE_GAIN_FEEDBACK | R | 0h | 16-bit value indicating voltage gain<br>0h = 60V<br>1h = 30V<br>2h = 15V |

## 7.8.5.8 VM_VOLTAGE Register (Address = 47Ah) [Reset = 00000000h]

VM_VOLTAGE is shown in VM_VOLTAGE Register and described in VM_VOLTAGE Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Supply voltage register

### Figure 7-95. VM_VOLTAGE Register

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | VM_V | OLTAGE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R- | 0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

### Table 7-67. VM_VOLTAGE Register Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | VM_VOLTAGE | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating dc bus voltage<br>DC Bus Voltage = VM_VOLTAGE * 60 / $2^{27}$ |

## 7.8.5.9 PHASE_VOLTAGE_VA Register (Address = 47Eh) [Reset = 00000000h]

PHASE_VOLTAGE_VA is shown in PHASE_VOLTAGE_VA Register and described in PHASE_VOLTAGE_VA Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Phase Voltage Register

### Figure 7-96. PHASE_VOLTAGE_VA Register

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | PHASE_V | OLTAGE_VA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R- | 0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

### Table 7-68. PHASE_VOLTAGE_VA Register Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | PHASE_VOLTAGE_VA | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating Phase Voltage Va during ISD<br>Phase A voltage = PHASE_VOLTAGE_VA * 60 / (sqrt(3) * $2^{27}$) |

## 7.8.5.10 PHASE_VOLTAGE_VB Register (Address = 480h) [Reset = 00000000h]

PHASE_VOLTAGE_VB is shown in PHASE_VOLTAGE_VB Register and described in PHASE_VOLTAGE_VB Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Phase Voltage Register

### Figure 7-97. PHASE_VOLTAGE_VB Register

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | PHASE_V | OLTAGE_VB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Figure 7-97. PHASE_VOLTAGE_VB Register (continued)**

| R-0h |
|---|

**Table 7-69. PHASE_VOLTAGE_VB Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | PHASE_VOLTAGE_VB | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating Phase Voltage Vb during ISD<br>Phase B voltage = PHASE_VOLTAGE_VB * 60 / (sqrt(3) * $2^{27}$) |

### 7.8.5.11 PHASE_VOLTAGE_VC Register (Address = 482h) [Reset = 00000000h]

PHASE_VOLTAGE_VC is shown in PHASE_VOLTAGE_VC Register and described in PHASE_VOLTAGE_VC Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Phase Voltage Register

**Figure 7-98. PHASE_VOLTAGE_VC Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PHASE_VOLTAGE_VC |||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
| R-0h |||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||

**Table 7-70. PHASE_VOLTAGE_VC Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | PHASE_VOLTAGE_VC | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating Phase Voltage Vc during ISD<br>Phase C voltage = PHASE_VOLTAGE_VC * 60 / (sqrt(3) * $2^{27}$) |

### 7.8.5.12 SIN_COMMUTATION_ANGLE Register (Address = 4BAh) [Reset = 00000000h]

SIN_COMMUTATION_ANGLE is shown in SIN_COMMUTATION_ANGLE Register and described in SIN_COMMUTATION_ANGLE Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Sine of Commutation Angle

**Figure 7-99. SIN_COMMUTATION_ANGLE Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SIN_COMMUTATION_ANGLE |||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
| R-0h |||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||

**Table 7-71. SIN_COMMUTATION_ANGLE Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | SIN_COMMUTATION_ANGLE | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating sine of commutation Angle<br>sinCommutationAngle = (SIN_COMMUTATION_ANGLE / $2^{27}$) |

### 7.8.5.13 COS_COMMUTATION_ANGLE Register (Address = 4BCh) [Reset = 00000000h]

COS_COMMUTATION_ANGLE is shown in COS_COMMUTATION_ANGLE Register and described in COS_COMMUTATION_ANGLE Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Cosine of Commutation Angle

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

**Figure 7-100. COS_COMMUTATION_ANGLE Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | COS_COMMUTATION_ANGLE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-72. COS_COMMUTATION_ANGLE Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | COS_COMMUTATION_ANGLE | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating cosine of commutation Angle<br>cosCommutationAngle = (COS_COMMUTATION_ANGLE / $2^{27}$) |

### 7.8.5.14 IALPHA Register (Address = 4D2h) [Reset = 00000000h]

IALPHA is shown in IALPHA Register and described in IALPHA Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

IALPHA Current Register

**Figure 7-101. IALPHA Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IALPHA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-73. IALPHA Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | IALPHA | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating calculated IALPHA<br>iAlpha = (IALPHA / $2^{27}$) * Base_Current/8 |

### 7.8.5.15 IBETA Register (Address = 4D4h) [Reset = 00000000h]

IBETA is shown in IBETA Register and described in IBETA Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

IBETA Current Register

**Figure 7-102. IBETA Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IBETA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-74. IBETA Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | IBETA | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating calculated IBETA<br>iBeta = (IBETA / $2^{27}$) * Base_Current/8 |

### 7.8.5.16 VALPHA Register (Address = 4D6h) [Reset = 00000000h]

VALPHA is shown in VALPHA Register and described in VALPHA Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

VALPHA Voltage Register

**Figure 7-103. VALPHA Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

**Figure 7-103. VALPHA Register (continued)**

| VALPHA |
|--------|
| R-0h |

**Table 7-75. VALPHA Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-0 | VALPHA | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating calculated VALPHA<br>vAlpha = (VALPHA / $2^{27}$) * 60 / sqrt(3) |

### 7.8.5.17 VBETA Register (Address = 4D8h) [Reset = 00000000h]

VBETA is shown in VBETA Register and described in VBETA Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

VBETA Voltage Register

**Figure 7-104. VBETA Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | VB | ETA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R- | 0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-76. VBETA Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-0 | VBETA | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating calculated VBETA vBeta = (VBETA / $2^{27}$) * 60 / sqrt(3) |

### 7.8.5.18 ID Register (Address = 4E2h) [Reset = 00000000h]

ID is shown in ID Register and described in ID Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Measured d-axis Current Register

**Figure 7-105. ID Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ID | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-77. ID Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-0 | ID | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating estimated Id<br>id = (ID / $2^{27}$) * Base_Current/8 |

### 7.8.5.19 IQ Register (Address = 4E4h) [Reset = 00000000h]

IQ is shown in IQ Register and described in IQ Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Measured q-axis Current Register

**Figure 7-106. IQ Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IQ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**Figure 7-106. IQ Register (continued)**

R-0h

**Table 7-78. IQ Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | IQ | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating estimated Iq<br>iq = (IQ / $2^{27}$) * Base_Current/8 |

### 7.8.5.20 VD Register (Address = 4E6h) [Reset = 00000000h]

VD is shown in VD Register and described in VD Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

VD Voltage Register

**Figure 7-107. VD Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | VD | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-79. VD Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | VD | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating applied Vd<br>vd = (VD / $2^{27}$) * 60 / sqrt(3) |

### 7.8.5.21 VQ Register (Address = 4E8h) [Reset = 00000000h]

VQ is shown in VQ Register and described in VQ Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

VQ Voltage Register

**Figure 7-108. VQ Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | VQ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-80. VQ Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | VQ | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating applied Vq<br>vq = (VQ / $2^{27}$) * 60 / sqrt(3) |

### 7.8.5.22 IQ_REF_ROTOR_ALIGN Register (Address = 522h) [Reset = 00000000h]

IQ_REF_ROTOR_ALIGN is shown in IQ_REF_ROTOR_ALIGN Register and described in IQ_REF_ROTOR_ALIGN Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Align Current Reference

**Figure 7-109. IQ_REF_ROTOR_ALIGN Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IQ_REF_ROTOR_ALIGN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**Figure 7-109. IQ_REF_ROTOR_ALIGN Register (continued)**

| | |
|---|---|
| R-0h | |

**Table 7-81. IQ_REF_ROTOR_ALIGN Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | IQ_REF_ROTOR_ALIGN | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating Align Current Reference<br>iqRefRotorAlign = (IQ_REF_ROTOR_ALIGN / $2^{27}$) * Base_Current/8 |

### 7.8.5.23 SPEED_REF_OPEN_LOOP Register (Address = 538h) [Reset = 00000000h]

SPEED_REF_OPEN_LOOP is shown in SPEED_REF_OPEN_LOOP Register and described in SPEED_REF_OPEN_LOOP Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Speed at which motor transitions to close loop

**Figure 7-110. SPEED_REF_OPEN_LOOP Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | SPEED_REF_OPEN_LOOP | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-82. SPEED_REF_OPEN_LOOP Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | SPEED_REF_OPEN_LOOP | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating Open Loop Speed<br>openLoopSpeedRef = (SPEED_REF_OPEN_LOOP / $2^{27}$) * max_Speed- In Hz |

### 7.8.5.24 IQ_REF_OPEN_LOOP Register (Address = 546h) [Reset = 00000000h]

IQ_REF_OPEN_LOOP is shown in IQ_REF_OPEN_LOOP Register and described in IQ_REF_OPEN_LOOP Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Open Loop Current Reference

**Figure 7-111. IQ_REF_OPEN_LOOP Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IQ_REF_OPEN_LOOP | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-83. IQ_REF_OPEN_LOOP Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | IQ_REF_OPEN_LOOP | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating Open Loop Current Reference<br>iqRefOpenLoop = (IQ_REF_OPEN_LOOP / $2^{27}$) * Base_Current/8 |

### 7.8.5.25 SPEED_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register (Address = 5C8h) [Reset = 00000000h]

SPEED_REF_CLOSED_LOOP is shown in SPEED_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register and described in SPEED_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Speed Reference Register

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

#### Figure 7-112. SPEED_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | SPEED_REF_CLOSED_LOOP | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

#### Table 7-84. SPEED_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | SPEED_REF_CLOSED_LOOP | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating reference for speed loop<br>Speed Reference in closed loop (Hz) = (SPEED_REF_CLOSED_LOOP/ $2^{27}$) * max_Speed- In Hz |

#### 7.8.5.26 ID_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register (Address = 5EEh) [Reset = 00000000h]

ID_REF_CLOSED_LOOP is shown in ID_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register and described in ID_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Reference for Current Loop Register

#### Figure 7-113. ID_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ID_REF_CLOSED_LOOP | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

#### Table 7-85. ID_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | ID_REF_CLOSED_LOOP | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating Id_ref for flux loop<br>idRefClosedLoop = (ID_REF_CLOSED_LOOP / $2^{27}$) * Base_Current/8 |

#### 7.8.5.27 IQ_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register (Address = 5F0h) [Reset = 00000000h]

IQ_REF_CLOSED_LOOP is shown in IQ_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register and described in IQ_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Reference for Current Loop Register

#### Figure 7-114. IQ_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IQ_REF_CLOSED_LOOP | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

#### Table 7-86. IQ_REF_CLOSED_LOOP Register Field Descriptions

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31-0 | IQ_REF_CLOSED_LOOP | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating Iq_ref for torque loop<br>iqRefClosedLoop = (IQ_REF_CLOSED_LOOP / $2^{27}$) * Base_Current/8 |

#### 7.8.5.28 ISD_STATE Register (Address = 668h) [Reset = 0000h]

ISD_STATE is shown in ISD_STATE Register and described in ISD_STATE Register Field Descriptions.

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

ISD state Register

**Figure 7-115. ISD_STATE Register**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| ISD_STATE | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ISD_STATE | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-87. ISD_STATE Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 15-0 | ISD_STATE | R | 0h | 16-bit value indicating current ISD state<br>0h = ISD_INIT<br>1h = ISD_MOTOR_STOP_CHECK<br>2h = ISD_MOTOR_DIRECTION_CHECK<br>3h = ISD_COMPLETE<br>4h = ISD_FAULT |

### 7.8.5.29 ISD_SPEED Register (Address = 672h) [Reset = 00000000h]

ISD_SPEED is shown in ISD_SPEED Register and described in ISD_SPEED Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

ISD Speed Register

**Figure 7-116. ISD_SPEED Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| ISD_SPEED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-88. ISD_SPEED Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-0 | ISD_SPEED | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating calculated speed during ISD state<br>isdSpeed = (ISD_SPEED / $2^{27}$) * max_Speed- In Hz |

### 7.8.5.30 IPD_STATE Register (Address = 69Ah) [Reset = 0000h]

IPD_STATE is shown in IPD_STATE Register and described in IPD_STATE Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

IPD state Register

**Figure 7-117. IPD_STATE Register**

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| IPD_STATE | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| IPD_STATE | | | | | | | |
| R-0h | | | | | | | |

**Figure 7-117. IPD_STATE Register (continued)**

**Table 7-89. IPD_STATE Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 15-0 | IPD_STATE | R | 0h | 16-bit value indicating current IPD state<br>0h = IPD_INIT<br>1h = IPD_VECTOR_CONFIG<br>2h = IPD_RUN<br>3h = IPD_SLOW_RISE_CLOCK<br>4h = IPD_SLOW_FALL_CLOCK<br>5h = IPD_WAIT_CURRENT_DECAY<br>6h = IPD_GET_TIMES<br>7h = IPD_SET_NEXT_VECTOR<br>8h = IPD_CALC_SECTOR_RISE<br>9h = IPD_CALC_ROTOR_POSITION<br>Ah = IPD_CALC_ANGLE<br>Bh = IPD_COMPLETE<br>Ch = IPD_FAULT |

### 7.8.5.31 IPD_ANGLE Register (Address = 6DEh) [Reset = 00000000h]

IPD_ANGLE is shown in IPD_ANGLE Register and described in IPD_ANGLE Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Calculated IPD Angle Register

**Figure 7-118. IPD_ANGLE Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IPD_ANGLE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-90. IPD_ANGLE Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-0 | IPD_ANGLE | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating measured IPD angle<br>$ipdAngle = (IPD\_ANGLE / 2^{27}) * 360$ (Degree) |

### 7.8.5.32 EQ Register (Address = 724h) [Reset = 00000000h]

EQ is shown in EQ Register and described in EQ Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Estimated BEMF EQ Register

**Figure 7-119. EQ Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | EQ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R-0h | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Table 7-91. EQ Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-0 | EQ | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating estimated EQ<br>$Eq = (EQ / 2^{27}) * 60 / sqrt(3)$ |

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

ADVANCE INFORMATION

### 7.8.5.33 ED Register (Address = 726h) [Reset = 00000000h]

ED is shown in ED Register and described in ED Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Estimated BEMF ED Register

**Figure 7-120. ED Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ED |||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
| R-0h |||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||

**Table 7-92. ED Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-0 | ED | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating estimated ED<br>Ed = (ED / $2^{27}$) * 60 / sqrt(3) |

### 7.8.5.34 SPEED_FDBK Register (Address = 734h) [Reset = 00000000h]

SPEED_FDBK is shown in SPEED_FDBK Register and described in SPEED_FDBK Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Speed Feedback Register

**Figure 7-121. SPEED_FDBK Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPEED_FDBK |||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
| R-0h |||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||

**Table 7-93. SPEED_FDBK Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-0 | SPEED_FDBK | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating estimated rotor speed<br>estimatedSpeed = (SPEED_FDBK / $2^{27}$)*360 (Degree) |

### 7.8.5.35 THETA_EST Register (Address = 736h) [Reset = 00000000h]

THETA_EST is shown in THETA_EST Register and described in THETA_EST Register Field Descriptions.

Return to the ALGORITHM_VARIABLES Registers.

Estimated motor position Register

**Figure 7-122. THETA_EST Register**

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| THETA_EST |||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
| R-0h |||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||

**Table 7-94. THETA_EST Register Field Descriptions**

| Bit | Field | Type | Reset | Description |
|-----|-------|------|-------|-------------|
| 31-0 | THETA_EST | R | 0h | 32-bit value indicating estimated rotor angle<br>estimatedAngle = (THETA_EST / $2^{27}$)*360 (Degree) |

ADVANCE INFORMATION

# 8 Application and Implementation

**Note**

Information in the following applications sections is not part of the TI component specification, and TI does not warrant its accuracy or completeness. TI's customers are responsible for determining suitability of components for their purposes. Customers should validate and test their design implementation to confirm system functionality.

## 8.1 Application Information

The MCF8316A device is used in sensorless 3-phase BLDC motor control. The driver provides a high performance, high-reliability and flexible solution for appliances, fans, pumps, residential and living fans, seat cooling fans, automotive fans and blowers. The following section shows a common application of the MCF8316Adevice.

## 8.2 Typical Applications

Figure 8-1 shows the typical schematic of MCF8316A
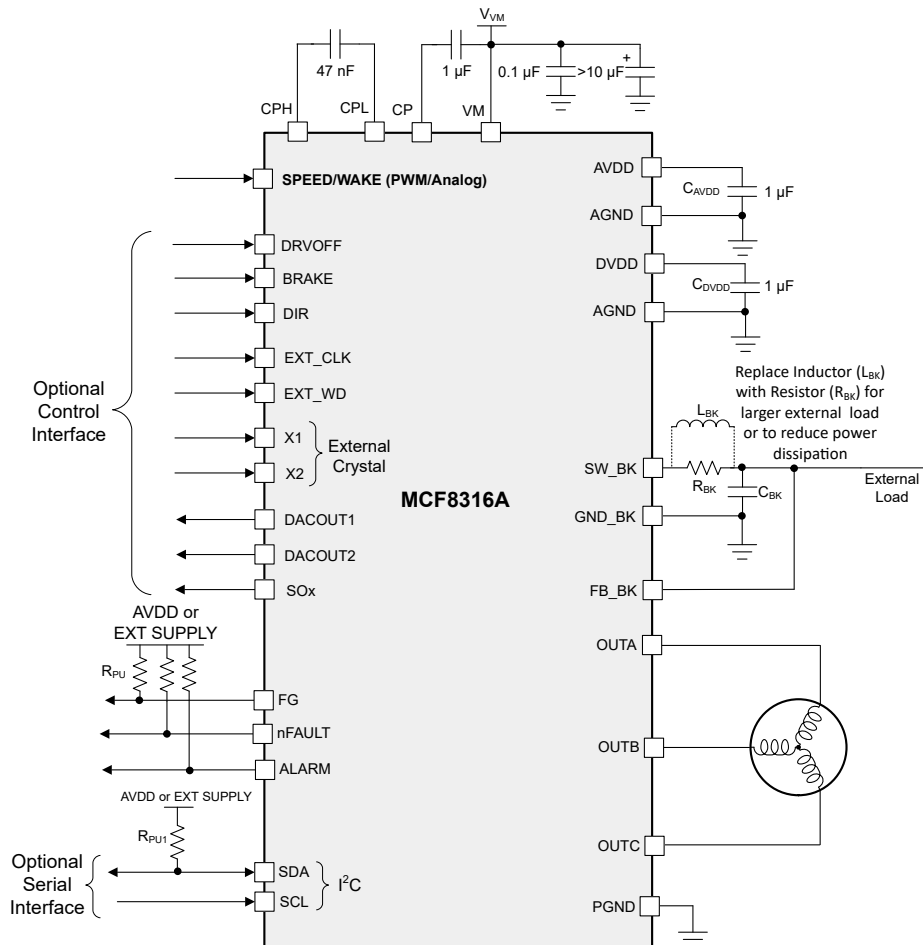


**Figure 8-1. Primary Application Schematics**

Table 8-1 lists the recommended values of the external components.

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**Table 8-1. MCF8316A External Components**

| COMPONENTS | PIN 1 | PIN 2 | RECOMMENDED |
|---|---|---|---|
| $C_{VM1}$ | VM | PGND | X5R or X7R, 0.1-µF, TI recommends a capacitor voltage rating at least twice the normal operating voltage of the device |
| $C_{VM2}$ | VM | PGND | ≥ 10-µF, TI recommends a capacitor voltage rating at least twice the normal operating voltage of the device |
| $C_{CP}$ | CP | VM | X5R or X7R, 16-V, 1-µF capacitor |
| $C_{FLY}$ | CPH | CPL | X5R or X7R, 47-nF, TI recommends a capacitor voltage rating at least twice the normal operating voltage of the pin |
| $C_{AVDD}$ | AVDD | AGND | X5R or X7R, 1-µF, ≥ 6.3-V. In order for AVDD to accurately regulate output voltage, capacitor should have effective capacitance between 0.7-µF to 1.3-µF at 3.3-V across operating temperature. |
| $C_{DVDD}$ | AVDD | AGND | X5R or X7R, 1-µF, ≥ 4-V. In order for DVDD to accurately regulate output voltage, capacitor should have effective capacitance between 0.6-µF to 1.3-µF at 1.5-V across operating temperature. |
| $C_{BK}$ | SW_BK | GND_BK | X5R or X7R, buck-output rated capacitor |
| $L_{BK}$ | SW_BK | FB_BK | Output inductor |
| $R_{ALARM}$ | 1.8 to 5-V Supply | ALARM | 5.1-kΩ, Pullup resistor |
| $R_{FG}$ | 1.8 to 5-V Supply | FG | 5.1-kΩ, Pullup resistor |
| $R_{nFAULT}$ | 1.8 to 5-V Supply | nFAULT | 5.1-kΩ, Pullup resistor |
| $R_{SDA}$ | 1.8 to 3.3-V Supply | SDA | 5.1-kΩ, Pullup resistor |

**Table 8-2. Recommended Application Range**

| Parameter | Min | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Motor Voltage | 4.5 | 35 | V |
| Back-EMF constant (see Motor Back-EMF constant) | 0.6 | 2000 | mV/Hz |
| Motor Resistance (see Motor Resistance) | 0.010 | 20 | Ω |
| Motor Inductance (see Motor Inductance) | 0.020 | 20 | mH |
| Motor Electrical Speed | - | 1300 | Hz |
| Winding Current | - | 8 | A |

Default EEPROM Configuration for MCF8316A is listed in Table 8-3. Default values are chosen for reliable motor startup and closed loop operation. Refer to MCF8316A tuning guide which provides step by step procedure to tune a 3-phase BLDC motor in closed loop, conform to use-case and explore features in the device.

**Table 8-3. Recommended Default Values**

| Address Name | Address | Recommended Value |
|---|---|---|
| ISD_CONFIG | 0x00000080 | 0x44638C20 |
| REV_DRIVE_CONFIG | 0x00000082 | 0x283AF064 |
| MOTOR_STARTUP1 | 0x00000084 | 0x0B6807D0 |
| MOTOR_STARTUP2 | 0x00000086 | 0x23066004 |
| CLOSED_LOOP1 | 0x00000088 | 0x0D3201B0 |
| CLOSED_LOOP2 | 0x0000008A | 0x1AAD0000 |
| CLOSED_LOOP3 | 0x0000008C | 0x00000000 |
| CLOSED_LOOP4 | 0x0000008E | 0x0000012C |
| SPEED_PROFILES1 | 0x00000094 | 0x00000000 |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

ADVANCE INFORMATION

**Table 8-3. Recommended Default Values (continued)**

| Address Name | Address | Recommended Value |
|---|---|---|
| SPEED_PROFILES2 | 0x00000096 | 0x00000000 |
| SPEED_PROFILES3 | 0x00000098 | 0x00000000 |
| SPEED_PROFILES4 | 0x0000009A | 0x00000000 |
| SPEED_PROFILES5 | 0x0000009C | 0x00000000 |
| SPEED_PROFILES6 | 0x0000009E | 0x00000000 |
| FAULT_CONFIG1 | 0x00000090 | 0x5FE8820E |
| FAULT_CONFIG2 | 0x00000092 | 0x74C08000 |
| PIN_CONFIG | 0x000000A4 | 0x2DD0E480 |
| DEVICE_CONFIG1 | 0x000000A6 | 0x08000000 |
| DEVICE_CONFIG2 | 0x000000A8 | 0x00003000 |
| PERI_CONFIG1 | 0x000000AA | 0x40000000 |
| GD_CONFIG1 | 0x000000AC | 0x1C400100 |
| GD_CONFIG2 | 0x000000AE | 0x00200000 |
| ALGO_CTRL1 | 0x000000EA | 0x00000000 |
| INT_ALGO_1 | 0x000000A0 | 0x04B3407D |
| INT_ALGO_2 | 0x000000A2 | 0x000001A7 |

Once the device EEPROM is programmed with the desired configuration, device can be operated stand-alone and I$^2$C serial interface is not required anymore. Speed can be commanded using SPEED pin.

Below are the two essential parameters that are required to spin the motor in closed loop.

1.  Maximum motor speed.
2.  Current limit for torque PI loop.

### 8.2.1 Application Curves

#### 8.2.1.1 Motor startup

Figure 8-2 shows the FG waveform and the phase current waveform at different motor operations.

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*
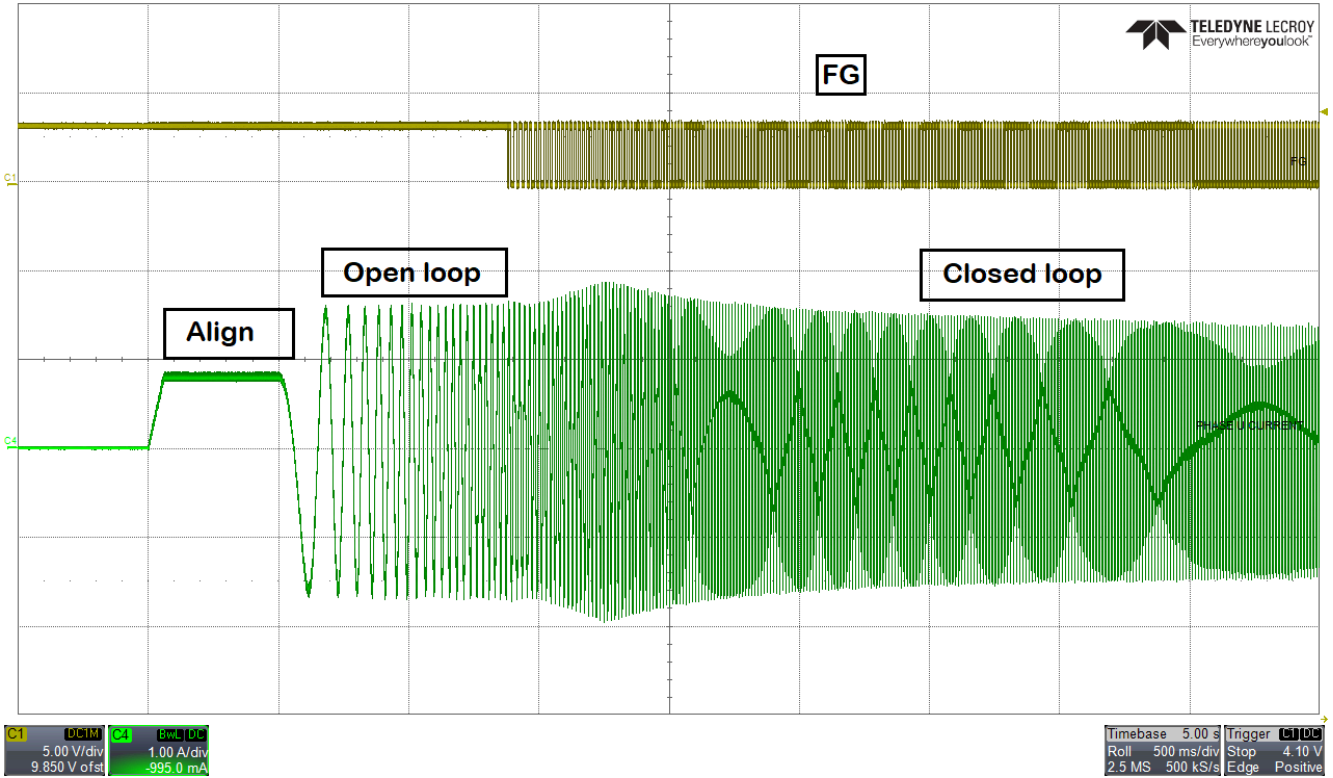
**Figure 8-2. Motor Startup - FG and Phase current**

### 8.2.1.2 MPET

Figure 8-3 shows the phase current waveform during motor parameter measurement. Figure 8-4 shows the IPD current waveform during R, L and Ke measurement. Bottom half of Figure 8-4 shows the IPD current waveform during R and L measurement. R is measured during the rising of phase current and L is measured during the falling of phase current. After R and L measurement, motor spins in open loop. Once the speed reaches MPET open loop speed reference [MPET_OPEN_LOOP_SPEED_REF], motor is coasted. BEMF voltage of all three phases are measured and Ke is calculated.
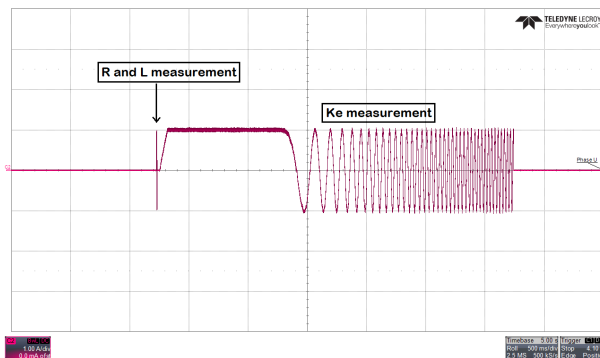


**Figure 8-3. MPET - Phase current**
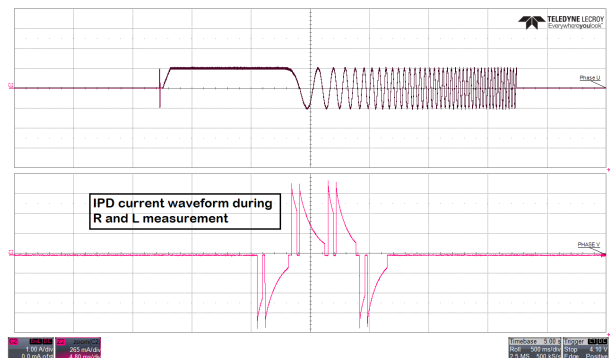


**Figure 8-4. IPD current waveform during Rand L measurement**

### 8.2.1.3 Dead time compensation

Figure 8-5 shows the phase current waveform when dead time compensation is disabled. Fundamental frequency of phase current is 40 Hz. Fast Fourier transform (FFT) of phase current plot shows harmonics at

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

ADVANCE INFORMATION

160 Hz and 220 Hz. Figure 8-6 shows the phase current waveform when dead time compensation is enabled. Phase current looks more sinusoidal and the FFT of phase current plot does not have any harmonics.
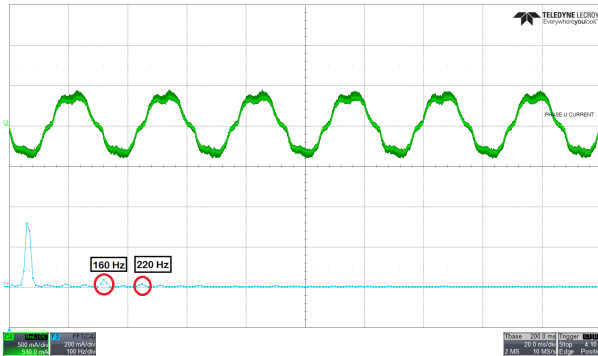


**Figure 8-5. Phase current and FFT - Dead time compensation disabled**
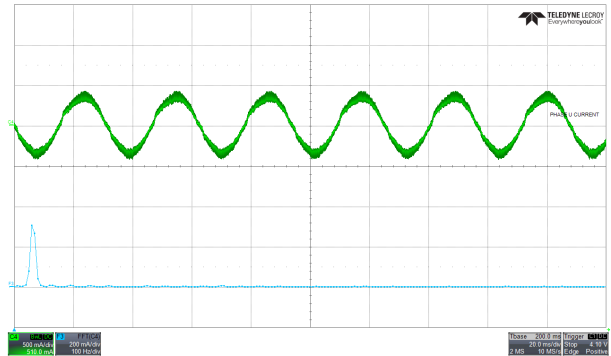


**Figure 8-6. Phase current and FFT - Dead time compensation enabled**

### 8.2.1.4 Auto Handoff

Figure 8-7 shows the auto handoff feature in MCF8316A where the motor transitions seamlessly from open loop to closed loop.
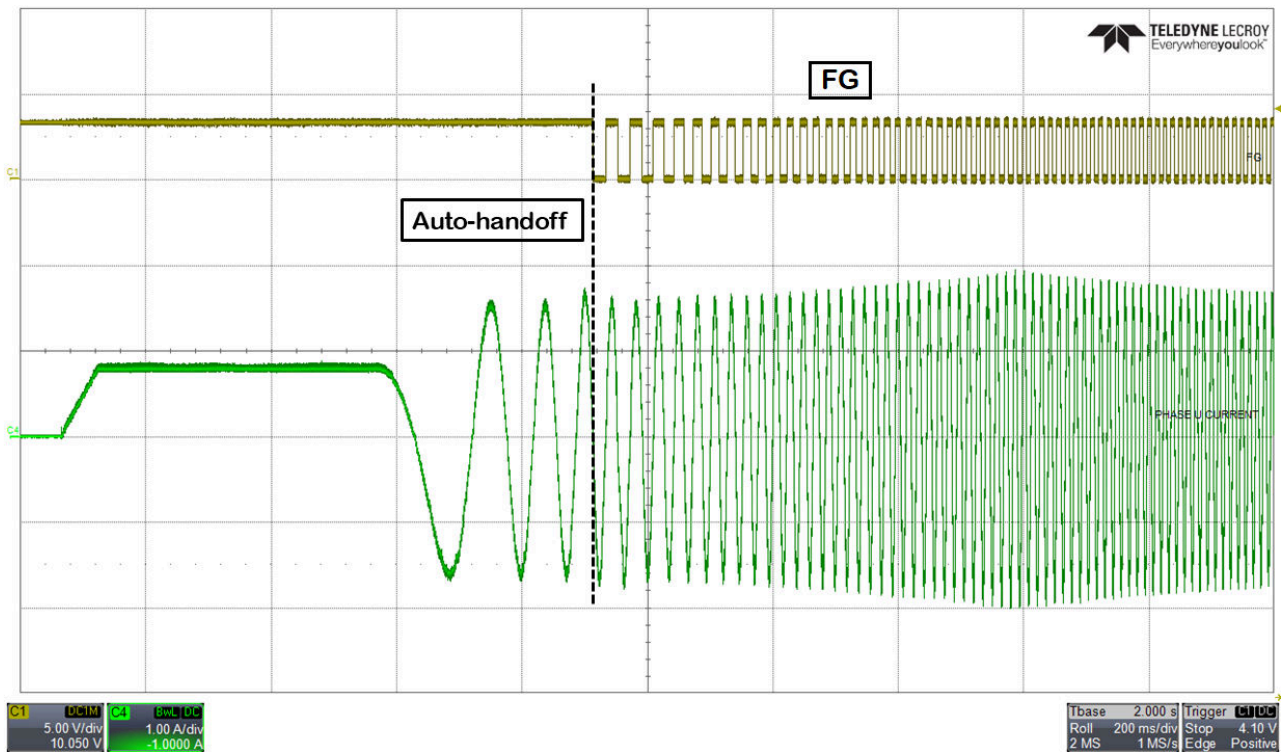


**Figure 8-7. Auto-handoff**

### 8.2.1.5 Motor stop – Recirculation mode

Figure 8-8 shows the supply voltage and phase current waveform after stopping the motor. Recirculation mode in MCF8316A prevents the supply voltage from overshoots.

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

*ADVANCE INFORMATION*
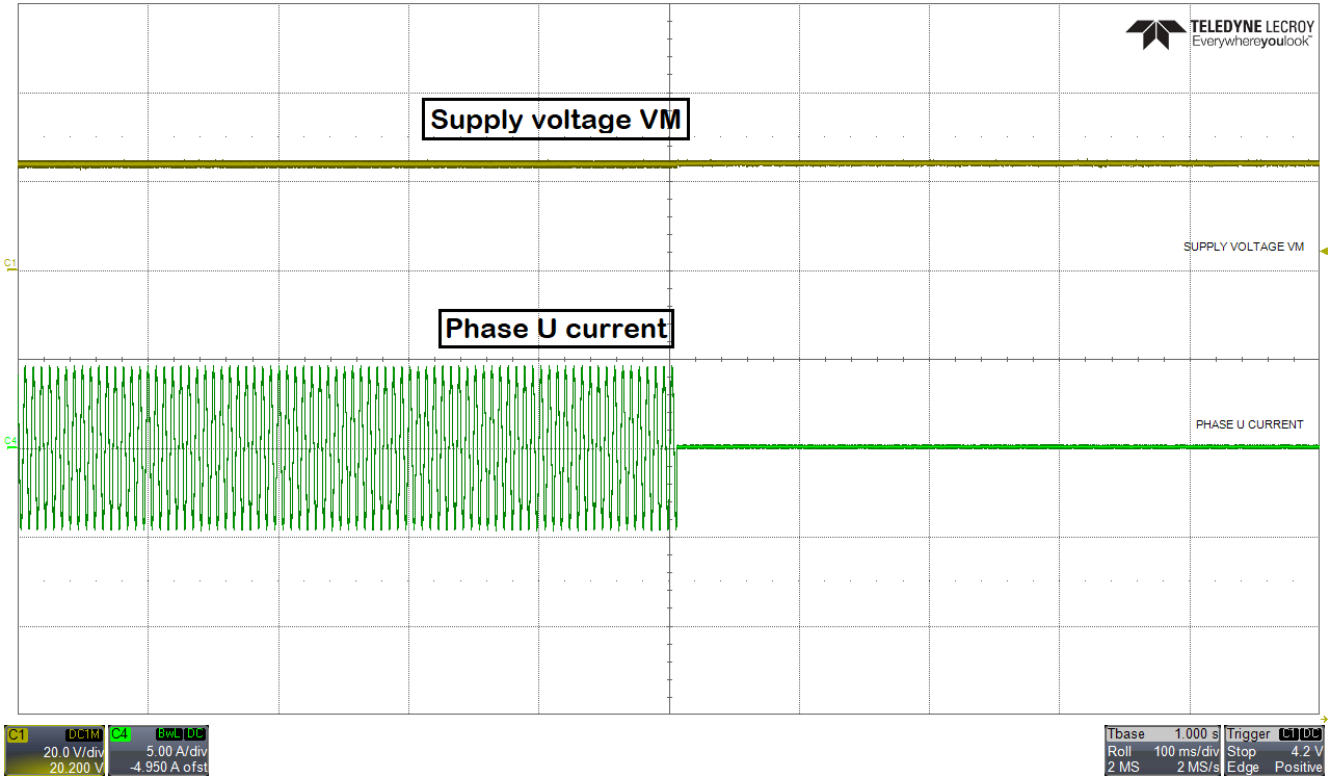
**Figure 8-8. Motor stop - recirculation mode**

### 8.2.1.6 Anti voltage surge (AVS)

When motor speed decelerates at very high deceleration rate, mechanical energy from the motor returns to the power supply which could result in pumping up the supply voltage Vm. Figure 8-9 shows overshoot in power supply voltage when AVS is disabled. Motor decelerates from 100% duty cycle to 10% duty cycle at a deceleration rate of 70,000 Hz/sec. Figure 8-10 shows no overshoot in power supply voltage when AVS is enabled.
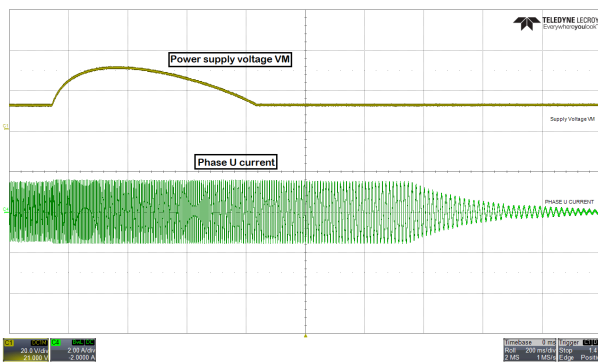


**Figure 8-9. Power Supply voltage and phase current waveform when AVS is disabled**
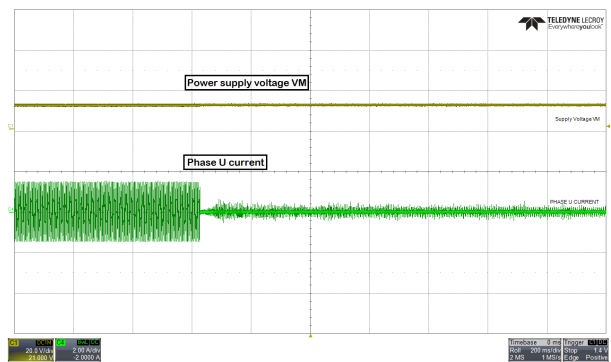


**Figure 8-10. Power Supply voltage and phase current waveform when AVS is enabled**

### 8.2.1.7 Real time variable tracking using DACOUT

MCF8316A has two 12-bit DAC which outputs analog voltage equivalent of digital variables on DACOUT1 and DACOUT2 pins with resolution of 12 bits and max voltage of 3V. Signals available on DACOUT pins can be used for tuning speed controller or other driver configuration or bus current monitoring. Check algorithm variable registers in datasheet for list of all algorithm variables.

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

The addresses for variables for DACOUT1 and DACOUT2 are configured using register bits DACOUT1_VAR_ADDR and DACOUT2_VAR_ADDR. This is useful in applications which require tracking algorithm variables in real time without having any delay from the communication bus. Pin 37 and 38 should be configured as DACOUT1 and DACOUT2.

For example, if the user wants to read phase A current from pin 37, configure pin 37 as DACOUT1 and program the phase A current register address (0x00000440) in Hex in [DACOUT1_VAR_ADDR]. If the user wants to read estimated rotor angle from pin 38, configure pin 38 as DACOUT2 and program the estimated rotor angle register address (0x00000736) in Hex in [DACOUT2_VAR_ADDR].

Figure 8-11 shows the outputs of DACOUT1 and DACOUT2. DACOUT1 is configured to read phase A current and DACOUT2 is configured to read estimated rotor angle.
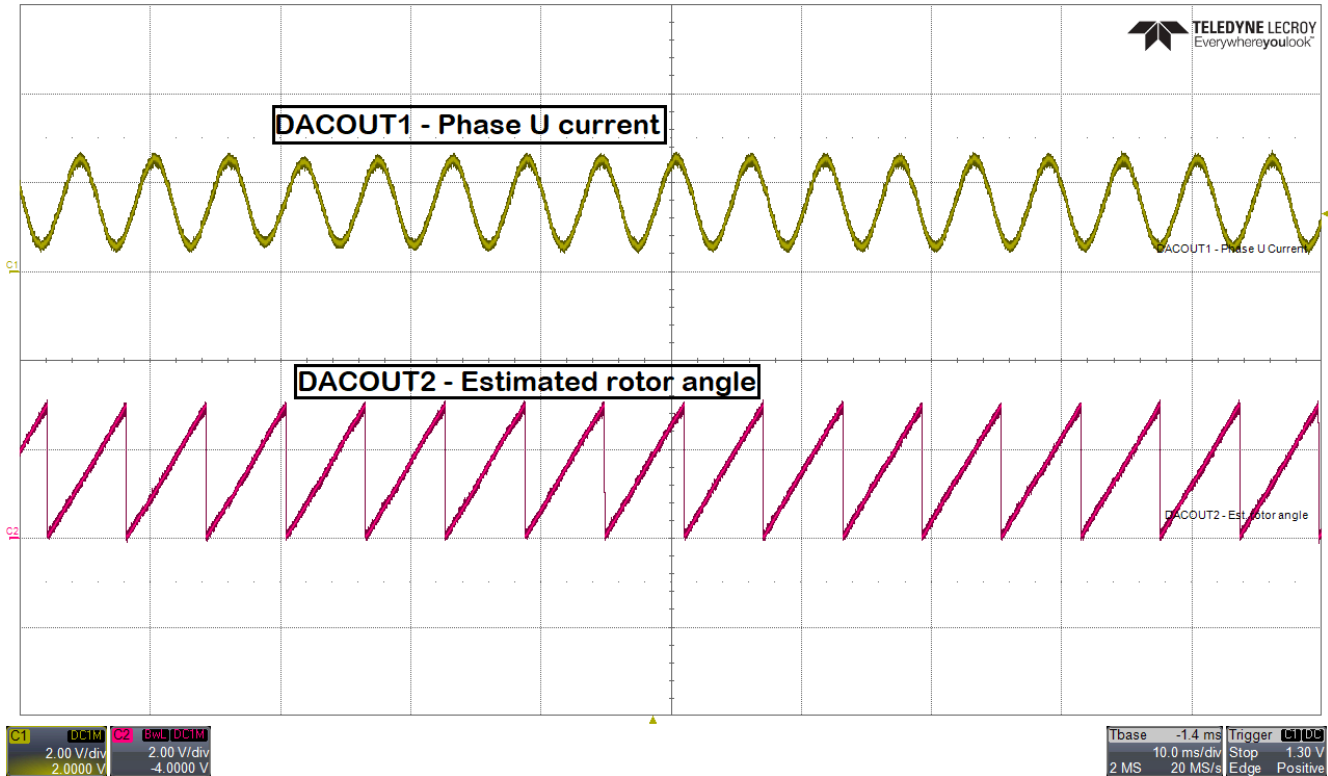


**Figure 8-11. DACOUT1 and DACOUT2**

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

# 9 Power Supply Recommendations

## 9.1 Bulk Capacitance

Having an appropriate local bulk capacitance is an important factor in motor drive system design. It is generally beneficial to have more bulk capacitance, while the disadvantages are increased cost and physical size.

The amount of local capacitance needed depends on a variety of factors, including:

- The highest current required by the motor system
- The capacitance and current capability of the power supply
- The amount of parasitic inductance between the power supply and motor system
- The acceptable voltage ripple
- The type of motor used (brushed dc, brushless DC, stepper)
- The motor braking method

The inductance between the power supply and the motor drive system limits the rate current can change from the power supply. If the local bulk capacitance is too small, the system responds to excessive current demands or dumps from the motor with a change in voltage. When adequate bulk capacitance is used, the motor voltage remains stable and high current can be quickly supplied.

The data sheet generally provides a recommended value, but system-level testing is required to determine the appropriate sized bulk capacitor.
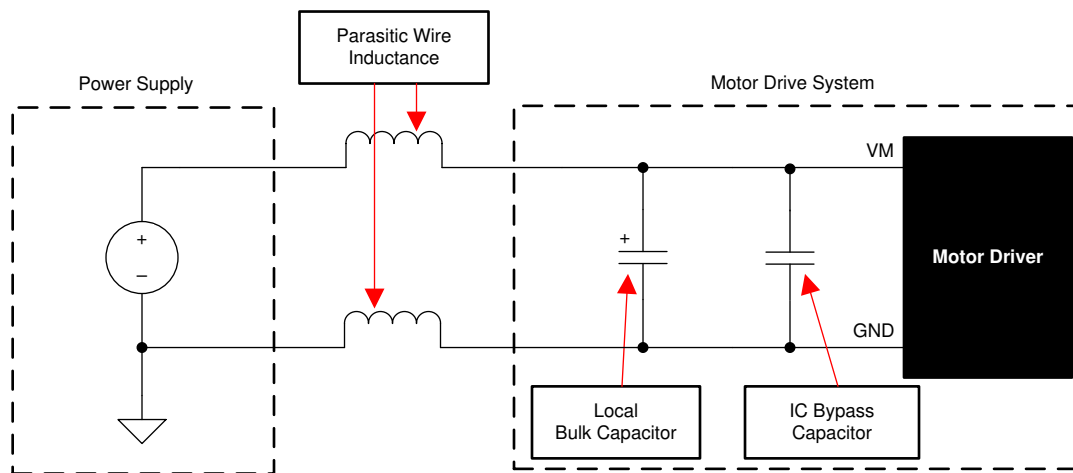


**Figure 9-1. Example Setup of Motor Drive System With External Power Supply**

The voltage rating for bulk capacitors should be higher than the operating voltage, to provide margin for cases when the motor transfers energy to the supply.

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

## 10 Layout

### 10.1 Layout Guidelines

The bulk capacitor should be placed to minimize the distance of the high-current path through the motor driver device. The connecting metal trace widths should be as wide as possible, and numerous vias should be used when connecting PCB layers. These practices minimize inductance and allow the bulk capacitor to deliver high current.

Small-value capacitors should be ceramic, and placed closely to device pins.

The high-current device outputs should use wide metal traces.

To reduce noise coupling and EMI interference from large transient currents into small-current signal paths, grounding should be partitioned between PGND and AGND. TI recommends connecting all non-power stage circuitry (including the thermal pad) to AGND to reduce parasitic effects and improve power dissipation from the device. Optionally, GND_BK can be split. Ensure grounds are connected through net-ties or wide resistors to reduce voltage offsets and maintain gate driver performance.

The device thermal pad should be soldered to the PCB top-layer ground plane. Multiple vias should be used to connect to a large bottom-layer ground plane. The use of large metal planes and multiple vias helps dissipate the $I^2 \times r_{DS(on)}$ heat that is generated in the device.

To improve thermal performance, maximize the ground area that is connected to the thermal pad ground across all possible layers of the PCB. Using thick copper pours can lower the junction-to-air thermal resistance and improve thermal dissipation from the die surface.

Separate the SW_BUCK and FB_BUCK traces with ground separation to reduce buck switching from coupling as noise into the buck outer feedback loop. Widen the FB_BUCK trace as much as possible to allow for faster load switching.

Figure 10-1 shows a layout example for the MCF8316A. Also for layout example refer to MCF8316A EVM.

## 10.2 Layout Example
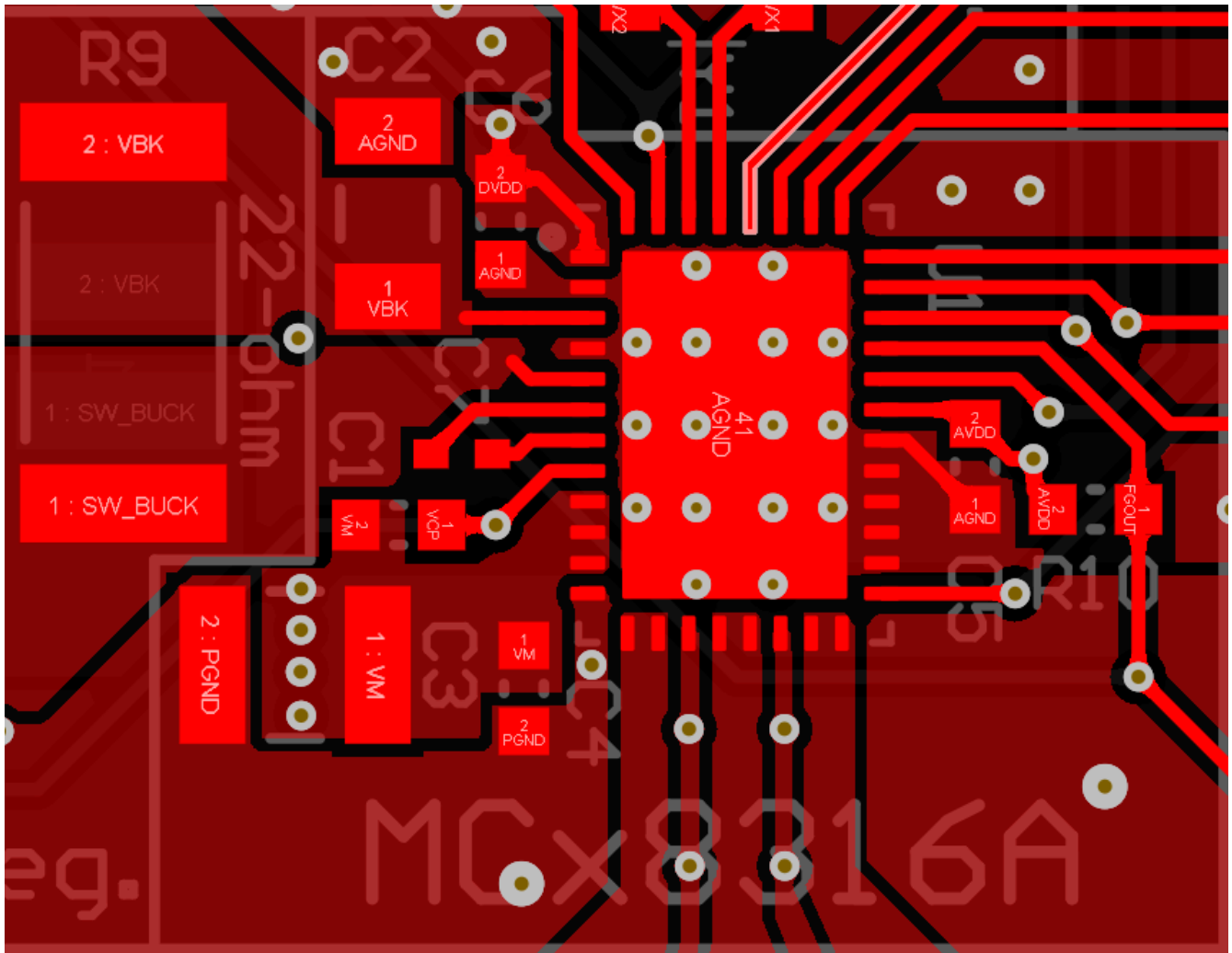


**Figure 10-1. Recommended Layout Example**

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

## 10.3 Thermal Considerations

The has thermal shutdown (TSD) as previously described. A die temperature in excess of 150°C (minimally) disables the device until the temperature drops to a safe level.

Any tendency of the device to enter thermal shutdown is an indication of excessive power dissipation, insufficient heatsinking, or too high an ambient temperature.

### 10.3.1 Power Dissipation

The power dissipated in the output FET resistance, or $r_{DS(on)}$ dominates power dissipation in the MCF8316. A rough estimate of average power dissipation of each half-H-bridge when running a static load is:

At start-up and fault conditions, this current is much higher than normal running current; remember to take these peak currents and their duration into consideration.

The total device dissipation is the power dissipated in each of the three half-H-bridges added together.

The maximum amount of power that the device can dissipate depends on ambient temperature and heatsinking.

Note that $r_{DS(on)}$ increases with temperature, so as the device heats, the power dissipation increases. Take this into consideration when sizing the heatsink.

ADVANCE INFORMATION

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

# 11 Device and Documentation Support

## 11.1 Support Resources

TI E2E™ support forums are an engineer's go-to source for fast, verified answers and design help — straight from the experts. Search existing answers or ask your own question to get the quick design help you need.

Linked content is provided "AS IS" by the respective contributors. They do not constitute TI specifications and do not necessarily reflect TI's views; see TI's Terms of Use.

## 11.2 Trademarks

TI E2E™ is a trademark of Texas Instruments.
All trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

## 11.3 Electrostatic Discharge Caution

This integrated circuit can be damaged by ESD. Texas Instruments recommends that all integrated circuits be handled with appropriate precautions. Failure to observe proper handling and installation procedures can cause damage.

ESD damage can range from subtle performance degradation to complete device failure. Precision integrated circuits may be more susceptible to damage because very small parametric changes could cause the device not to meet its published specifications.

## 11.4 Glossary

TI Glossary      This glossary lists and explains terms, acronyms, and definitions.

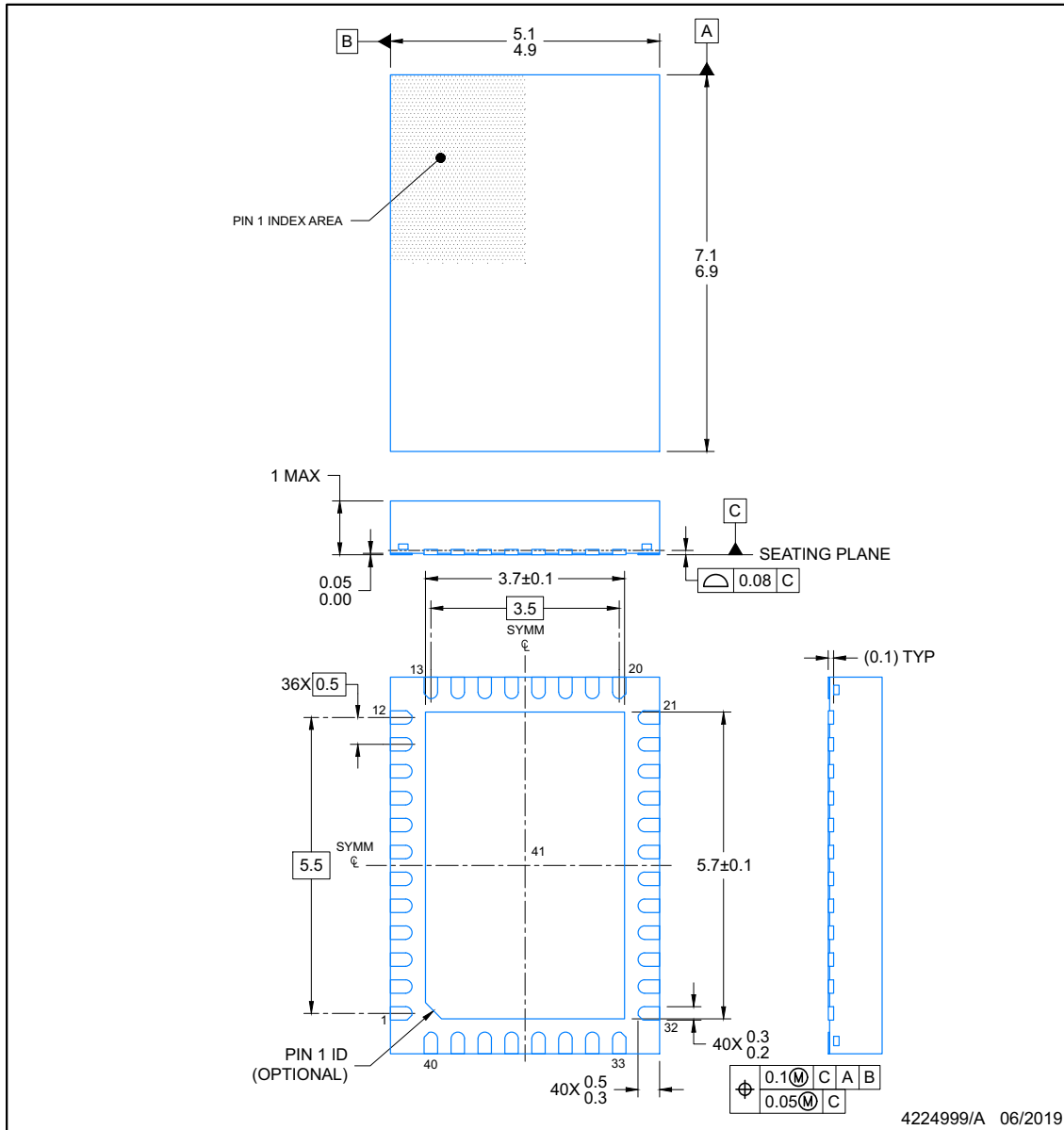# 12 Mechanical, Packaging, and Orderable Information

The following pages include mechanical, packaging, and orderable information. This information is the most-current data available for the designated device. This data is subject to change without notice and without revision of this document. For browser-based versions of this data sheet, see the left-hand navigation pane.

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

## PACKAGE OUTLINE

### RGF0040E

### VQFN - 1 mm max height

PLASTIC QUAD FLAT PACK- NO LEAD

ADVANCE INFORMATION

PIN 1 INDEX AREA

B

5.1
4.9

A

7.1
6.9

1 MAX

0.05
0.00

C

0.08 C

SEATING PLANE

3.7±0.1

3.5
SYMM

(0.1) TYP

36X 0.5

13

20

12

21

SYMM

5.5

41

5.7±0.1

32

40X 0.3
0.2

1

PIN 1 ID
(OPTIONAL)

40

33

40X 0.5
0.3

0.1 M C A B
0.05 M C

4224999/A   06/2019

NOTES:

1. All linear dimensions are in millimeters. Any dimensions in parenthesis are for reference only. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
2. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
3. The package thermal pad must be soldered to the printed circuit board for optimal thermal and mechanical performance.

Texas
Instruments
www.ti.com

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

# EXAMPLE BOARD LAYOUT

## RGF0040E
### VQFN - 1 mm max height

PLASTIC QUAD FLAT PACK- NO LEAD



LAND PATTERN EXAMPLE
EXPOSED METAL SHOWN
SCALE: 12X



SOLDER MASK DETAILS

4224999/A   06/2019
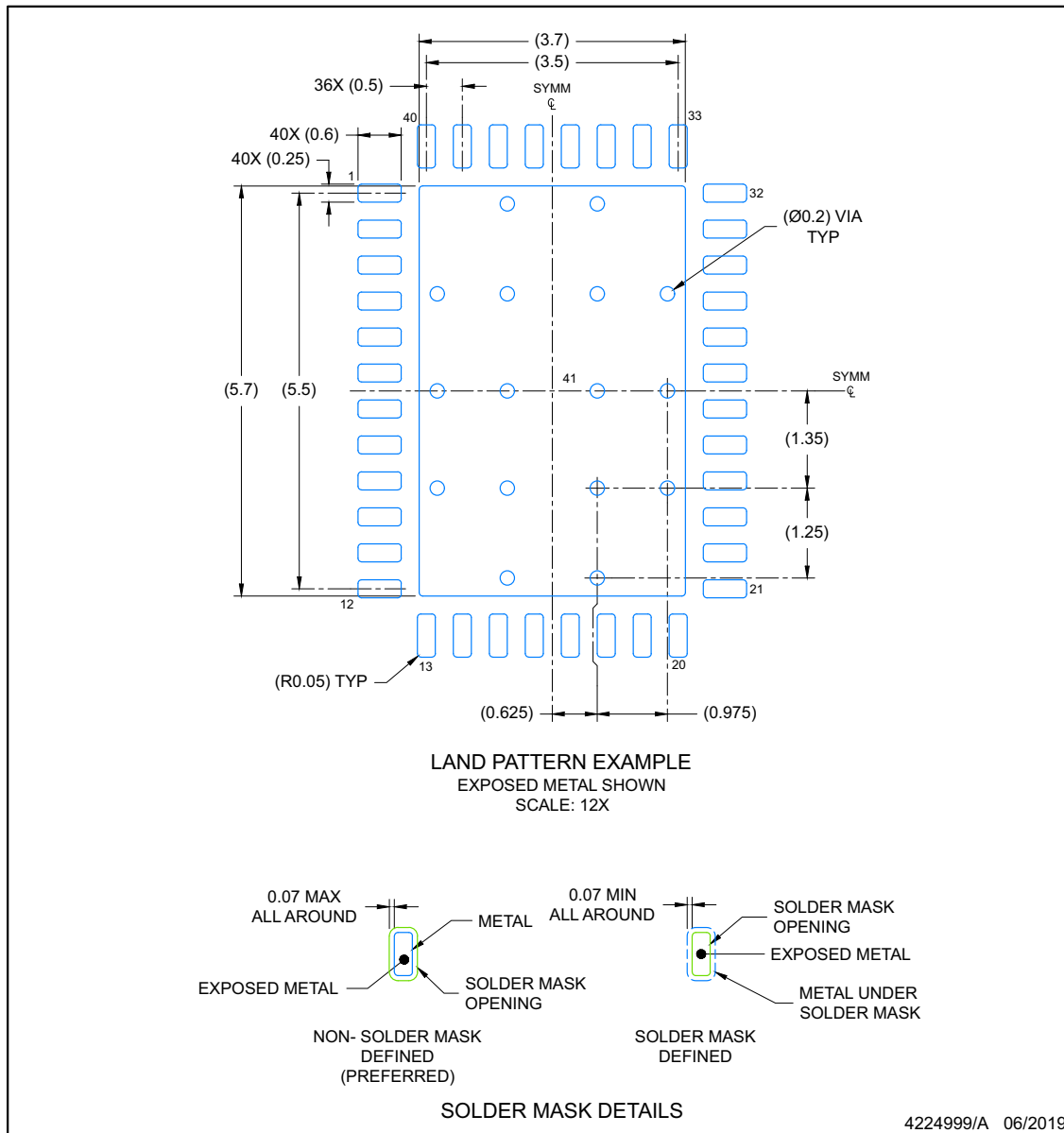
NOTES: (continued)

4. This package is designed to be soldered to a thermal pad on the board. For more information, see Texas Instruments literature number SLUA271 (www.ti.com/lit/slua271).
5. Vias are optional depending on application, refer to device data sheet. If any vias are implemented, refer to their locations shown on this view. It is recommended that vias under paste be filled, plugged or tented.
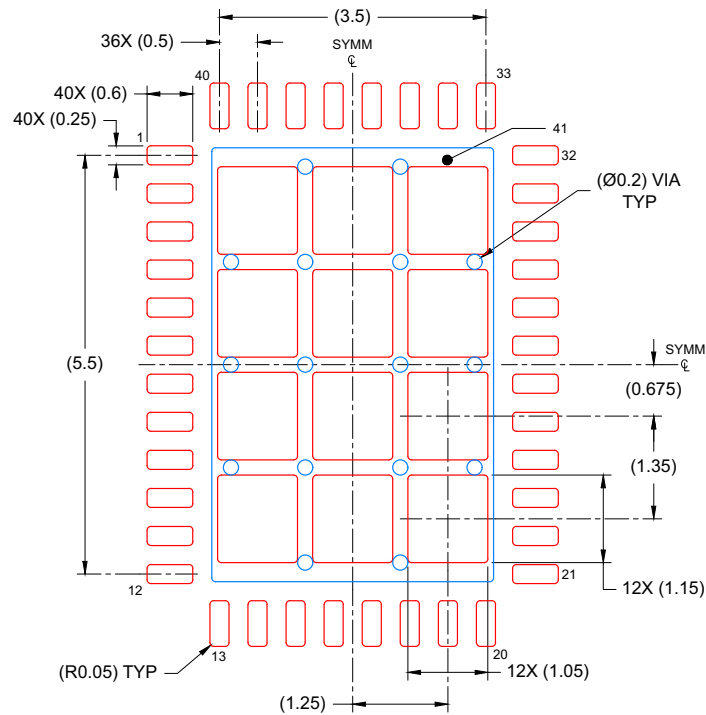
**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS**
www.ti.com

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

# EXAMPLE STENCIL DESIGN

## RGF0040E
### VQFN - 1 mm max height

PLASTIC QUAD FLAT PACK- NO LEAD



SOLDER PASTE EXAMPLE
BASED ON 0.125 mm THICK STENCIL

EXPOSED PAD
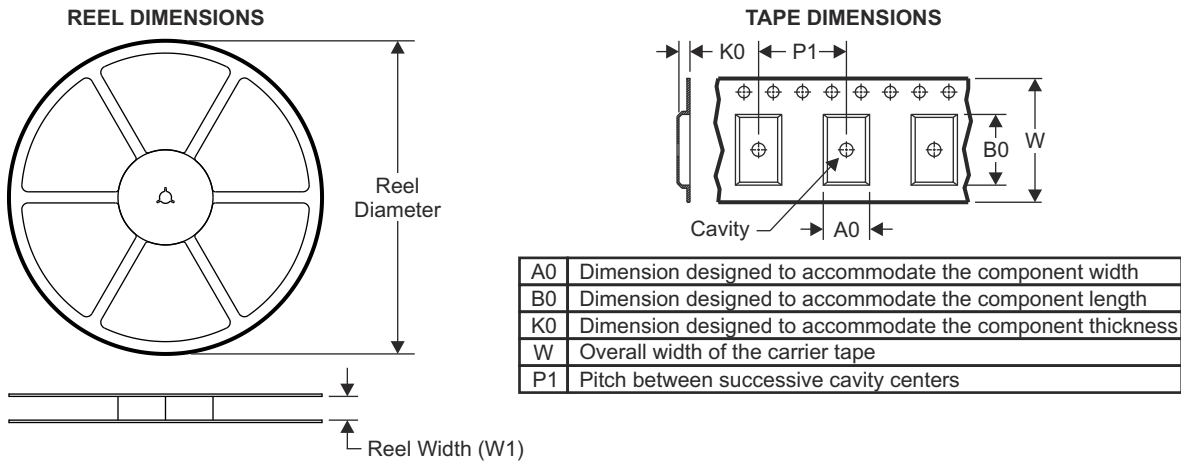69% PRINTED COVERAGE BY AREA
SCALE: 12X

4224999/A   06/2019

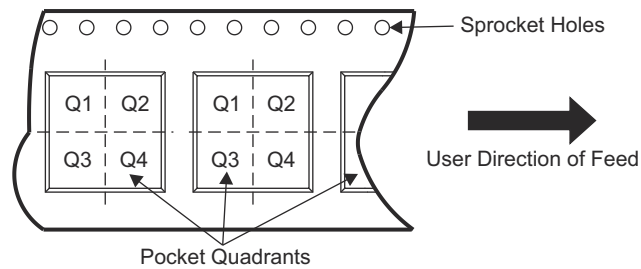ADVANCE INFORMATION

NOTES: (continued)

6.  Laser cutting apertures with trapezoidal walls and rounded corners may offer better paste release. IPC-7525 may have alternate design recommendations.

Texas
INSTRUMENTS
www.ti.com

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

## 12.1 Tape and Reel Information

**REEL DIMENSIONS**



**TAPE DIMENSIONS**



| A0 | Dimension designed to accommodate the component width |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| B0 | Dimension designed to accommodate the component length |
| K0 | Dimension designed to accommodate the component thickness |
| W | Overall width of the carrier tape |
| P1 | Pitch between successive cavity centers |

**QUADRANT ASSIGNMENTS FOR PIN 1 ORIENTATION IN TAPE**



| Device | Package Type | Package Drawing | Pins | SPQ | Reel Diameter (mm) | Reel Width W1 (mm) | A0 (mm) | B0 (mm) | K0 (mm) | P1 (mm) | W (mm) | Pin1 Quadrant |
|--------|--------------|-----------------|------|-----|--------------------|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------------|
| MCF8316A1VRGFR | VQFN | RGF | 40 | 3000 | 330.0 | 16.4 | 5.25 | 7.25 | 1.45 | 8.0 | 16.0 | Q1 |

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**

Product Folder Links: MCF8316A

**ADVANCE INFORMATION**
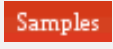
**TAPE AND REEL BOX DIMENSIONS**
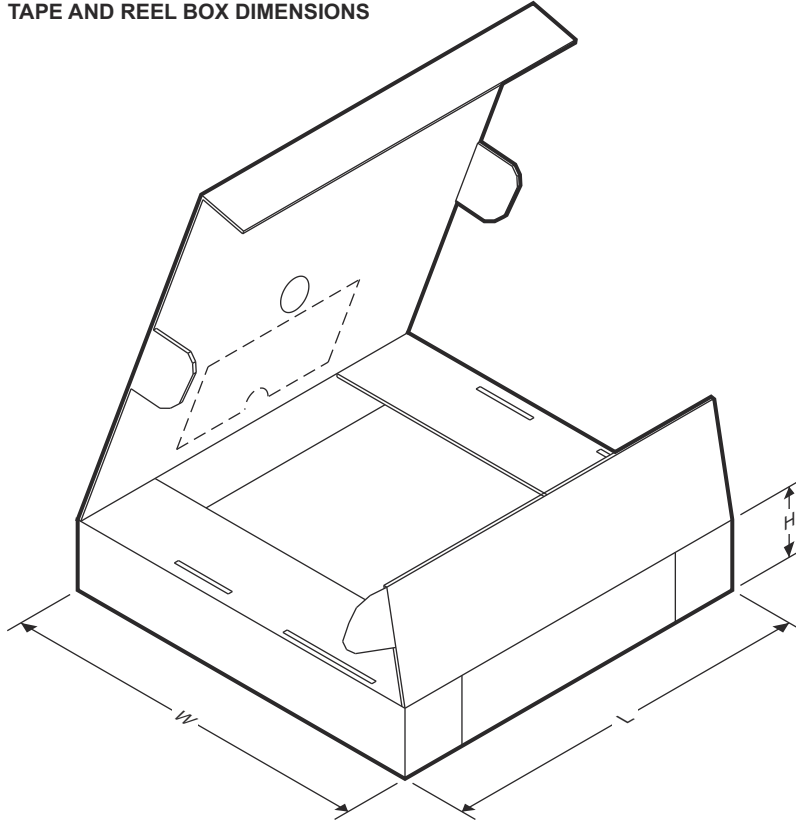


| Device | Package Type | Package Drawing | Pins | SPQ | Length (mm) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MCF8316A1VRGFR | VQFN | RGF | 40 | 3000 | 367.0 | 367.0 | 38.0 |

Product Folder Links: *MCF8316A*

## PACKAGING INFORMATION

| Orderable Device | Status (1) | Package Type | Package Drawing | Pins | Package Qty | Eco Plan (2) | Lead finish/ Ball material (6) | MSL Peak Temp (3) | Op Temp (°C) | Device Marking (4/5) | Samples |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PMCF8316A1VRGFR | ACTIVE | VQFN | RGF | 40 | 3000 | Non-RoHS & Non-Green | Call TI | Call TI | -40 to 125 | | Samples |

**(1)** The marketing status values are defined as follows:
**ACTIVE:** Product device recommended for new designs.
**LIFEBUY:** TI has announced that the device will be discontinued, and a lifetime-buy period is in effect.
**NRND:** Not recommended for new designs. Device is in production to support existing customers, but TI does not recommend using this part in a new design.
**PREVIEW:** Device has been announced but is not in production. Samples may or may not be available.
**OBSOLETE:** TI has discontinued the production of the device.

**(2)** **RoHS:** TI defines "RoHS" to mean semiconductor products that are compliant with the current EU RoHS requirements for all 10 RoHS substances, including the requirement that RoHS substance do not exceed 0.1% by weight in homogeneous materials. Where designed to be soldered at high temperatures, "RoHS" products are suitable for use in specified lead-free processes. TI may reference these types of products as "Pb-Free".
**RoHS Exempt:** TI defines "RoHS Exempt" to mean products that contain lead but are compliant with EU RoHS pursuant to a specific EU RoHS exemption.
**Green:** TI defines "Green" to mean the content of Chlorine (Cl) and Bromine (Br) based flame retardants meet JS709B low halogen requirements of <=1000ppm threshold. Antimony trioxide based flame retardants must also meet the <=1000ppm threshold requirement.

**(3)** MSL, Peak Temp. - The Moisture Sensitivity Level rating according to the JEDEC industry standard classifications, and peak solder temperature.

**(4)** There may be additional marking, which relates to the logo, the lot trace code information, or the environmental category on the device.

**(5)** Multiple Device Markings will be inside parentheses. Only one Device Marking contained in parentheses and separated by a "~" will appear on a device. If a line is indented then it is a continuation of the previous line and the two combined represent the entire Device Marking for that device.
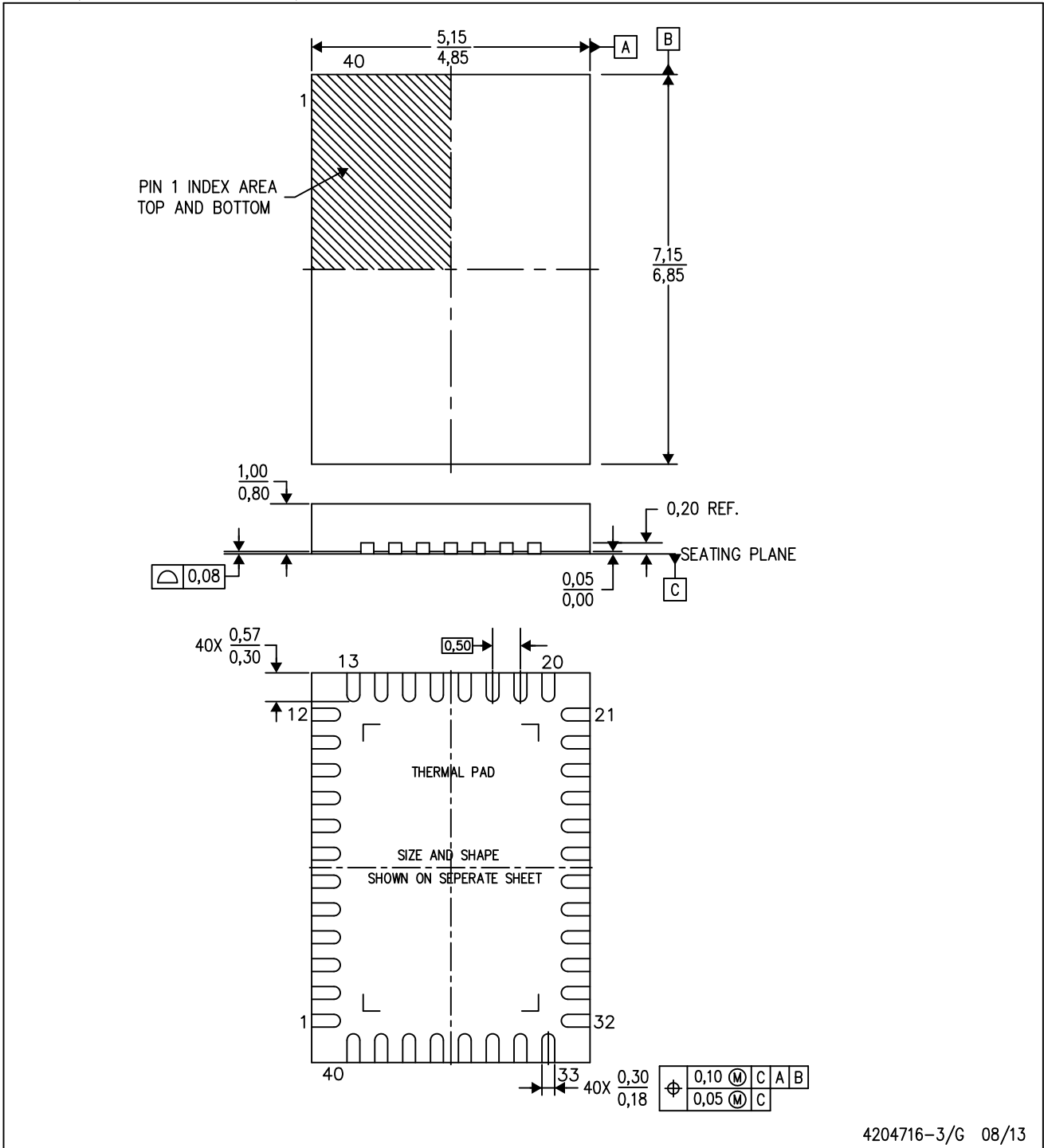
**(6)** Lead finish/Ball material - Orderable Devices may have multiple material finish options. Finish options are separated by a vertical ruled line. Lead finish/Ball material values may wrap to two lines if the finish value exceeds the maximum column width.

**Important Information and Disclaimer:**The information provided on this page represents TI's knowledge and belief as of the date that it is provided. TI bases its knowledge and belief on information provided by third parties, and makes no representation or warranty as to the accuracy of such information. Efforts are underway to better integrate information from third parties. TI has taken and continues to take reasonable steps to provide representative and accurate information but may not have conducted destructive testing or chemical analysis on incoming materials and chemicals. TI and TI suppliers consider certain information to be proprietary, and thus CAS numbers and other limited information may not be available for release.

In no event shall TI's liability arising out of such information exceed the total purchase price of the TI part(s) at issue in this document sold by TI to Customer on an annual basis.

RGF (R−PVQFN−N40)                          PLASTIC QUAD FLATPACK NO−LEAD

5,15
4,85

40

1

PIN 1 INDEX AREA
TOP AND BOTTOM

7,15
6,85

A  B

1,00
0,80

0,20 REF.

SEATING PLANE

0,08

0,05
0,00

C

40X  0,57
      0,30

0,50

13                    20

12                         21

THERMAL PAD

SIZE AND SHAPE
SHOWN ON SEPERATE SHEET

1                          32

40                    33   40X  0,30
                                 0,18

0,10 Ⓜ C A B
0,05 Ⓜ C

4204716−3/G   08/13

NOTES:   A.   All linear dimensions are in millimeters.  Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5−1994.
         B.   This drawing is subject to change without notice.
         C.   Quad Flatpack, No−leads (QFN) package configuration.
         D.   The package thermal pad must be soldered to the board for thermal and mechanical performance.
         E.   See the additional figure in the Product Data Sheet for details regarding lands and the exposed thermal
              pad features and dimensions.
         F.   Falls within JEDEC MO−220.

# IMPORTANT NOTICE AND DISCLAIMER

TI PROVIDES TECHNICAL AND RELIABILITY DATA (INCLUDING DATASHEETS), DESIGN RESOURCES (INCLUDING REFERENCE DESIGNS), APPLICATION OR OTHER DESIGN ADVICE, WEB TOOLS, SAFETY INFORMATION, AND OTHER RESOURCES "AS IS" AND WITH ALL FAULTS, AND DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS AND IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.

These resources are intended for skilled developers designing with TI products. You are solely responsible for (1) selecting the appropriate TI products for your application, (2) designing, validating and testing your application, and (3) ensuring your application meets applicable standards, and any other safety, security, or other requirements. These resources are subject to change without notice. TI grants you permission to use these resources only for development of an application that uses the TI products described in the resource. Other reproduction and display of these resources is prohibited. No license is granted to any other TI intellectual property right or to any third party intellectual property right. TI disclaims responsibility for, and you will fully indemnify TI and its representatives against, any claims, damages, costs, losses, and liabilities arising out of your use of these resources.

TI's products are provided subject to TI's Terms of Sale (https:www.ti.com/legal/termsofsale.html) or other applicable terms available either on ti.com or provided in conjunction with such TI products. TI's provision of these resources does not expand or otherwise alter TI's applicable warranties or warranty disclaimers for TI products.